**Joel Janek Dabrowski Ashfaqur Rahman Manoranjan Paul (Eds.)**

# **NCS11994** LNCS 11994

# **Image and Video Technology**

**PSIVT 2019 International Workshops Sydney, NSW, Australia, November 18–22, 2019 Revised Selected Papers**





#### Lecture Notes in Computer Science 11994

#### Founding Editors

Gerhard Goos Karlsruhe Institute of Technology, Karlsruhe, Germany Juris Hartmanis Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, USA

#### Editorial Board Members

Elisa Bertino Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, USA Wen Gao Peking University, Beijing, China Bernhard Steffen TU Dortmund University, Dortmund, Germany Gerhard Woeginger RWTH Aachen, Aachen, Germany Moti Yung Columbia University, New York, NY, USA

More information about this series at <http://www.springer.com/series/7412>

Joel Janek Dabrowski • Ashfaqur Rahman • Manoranjan Paul (Eds.)

### Image and Video Technology

PSIVT 2019 International Workshops Sydney, NSW, Australia, November 18–22, 2019 Revised Selected Papers



**Editors** Joel Janek Dabrowski **CSIRO** St. Lucia, QLD, Australia

Manoranjan Paul Charles Sturt University Bathurst, NSW, Australia Ashfaqur Rahman **CSIRO** Sandy Bay, TAS, Australia

ISSN 0302-9743 ISSN 1611-3349 (electronic) Lecture Notes in Computer Science<br>ISBN 978-3-030-39769-2 ISBN 978-3-030-39770-8 (eBook) <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8>

LNCS Sublibrary: SL6 – Image Processing, Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Graphics

#### © Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

#### Preface

We welcome you to the 9th Pacific-Rim Symposium on Image and Video Technology (PSIVT 2019) Workshops. PSIVT is a premier level biennial series of symposiums that aim at providing a forum for researchers and practitioners who are involved in, or contributing to, theoretical advances or practical implementations for image and video technology. Following the editions held at Hsinchu, Taiwan (2006), Santiago, Chile (2007), Tokyo, Japan (2009), Gwangju, South Korea (2011), Singapore (2010), Guanajuato, Mexico (2013), Auckland, New Zealand (2015), and Wuhan, China (2017), this year, PSIVT was held in Sydney, Australia, during November 18–22, 2019. The following four workshops were held at PSIVT 2019:

Vision-Tech: A Workshop on Challenges, Technology, and Solutions in the Areas of Computer Vision: vision technology and their applications have evolved significantly over the past decades. Along with new technology and applications, there has been a rise in new challenges. In this workshop, we bring together the new challenges, technology, and potential solutions to those challenges in the areas of computer vision.

Passive and Active Electro-Optical Sensors for Aerial and Space Imaging: advances in the miniaturization, performance, and low cost sensors, has allowed researchers access to camera technology for wide-ranging applications. Developments in sensor fusion and the proliferation of platforms offers researchers opportunities to extend the range of devices available. However, there is still a need to provide quality assurance of sensors, such as calibration, to minimize artefacts and bias in the data received and facilitate high-quality processing. The workshop will focus on new and improved methods, techniques, and applications of (electro-optical) sensors on airborne and space platforms. The aim of this workshop was to bring together engineers and scientists from academia, industry, and government to exchange results and ideas for future applications of electro-optical remote sensing.

International Workshop on Deep Learning and Image Processing Techniques for Medical Images: the recent advancements in deep learning algorithms and image processing techniques have provided a wealth of opportunities in the field of medical image analysis. This workshop aims to gather high quality research papers on novel work and start-of-the-art approaches that advance this field. These include papers that use approaches such as image processing, artificial intelligence, computer vision, traditional machine learning, and deep learning to analyze medical images such as retinal images, ultrasound images, brain images, and breast cancer scans.

International Workshop on Deep Learning for Video and Image Analysis: there has been a surge of opportunities for the development of deep learning algorithms and platforms for advanced vision systems. This has been boosted by the availability of large amounts of visual data (i.e., big data) and high performance computing systems. These systems will reduce the expensive costs associated with elder's health and home care expenses, and enhance competitiveness in agriculture and marine economies.

This workshop aims to gather high quality research papers on state-of-the-art deep learning techniques for video and image analysis.

Over all workshops, a total of 26 papers were received and underwent a full double-blind review process. Of these 26 papers, 16 have been published in this proceedings. Each workshop arranged its own set of reviewers and reviews were conducted independently of other workshops.

We hope that you found the workshops at PSIVT 2019 enjoyable, enlightening, and thought provoking. We hope you had a very memorable PSIVT.

November 2019 Joel Dabrowski Ashfaqur Rahman Manoranjan Paul

### PSIVT 2019 Workshops Organization

#### General Chair

Manoranjan Paul Charles Sturt University, Australia

#### General Workshop Chairs



#### Proceeding Chairs



#### International Workshop on Deep Learning for Video and Image Analysis

#### **Organizers**



#### Program Committee





#### Passive and Active Electro-Optical Sensors for Aerial and Space Imaging

#### **Organizers**



#### Program Committee

Byron Smiley Planet Labs, USA Andreas Brunn Planet Labs, USA

Bin Luo Wuhan University, China Andreas Eckardt DLR Berlin Adlershof, Germany Clive Fraser University of Melbourne, Australia Norbert Haala University of Stuttgart, Germany Peter Reinartz DLR Oberpfaffenhofen, Germany Mark R. Shortis **RMIT Melbourne**, Australia Ruediger Hohn Airbus DS, Germany Dominik Rueß HU-Berlin, Germany Jens Kremer IGImbH Kreuztal, Germany Uwe Sörgel University of Stuttgart, Germany Jakub Kolecki AGH University Kracow, Poland Christian Fischer DLR Berlin Adlershof, Germany Heinz-Wilhelm Hübers DLR Berlin Adlershof, Germany Petra Helmholz Curtin University, Australia Krzysztof Bakuła Warsaw University of Technology, Poland

#### Vision-Tech: A Workshop on Challenges, Technology, and Solutions in the Areas of Computer Vision

#### **Organizers**



#### Program Committee



#### International Workshop on Deep Learning and Image Processing Techniques for Medical Images

#### **Organizers**



#### Program Committee



Kaveh Khalilpour **UTS, Australia**<br>Nagesh Shukla **UTS**, Australia Nagesh Shukla<br>Osama Sohaib Ravindra Bagia UTS, Australia

Shafiullah Soomro Chung-Ang University, South Korea Ahmed Ali Shah Sukkur IBA University, Pakistan Ming Yin Guangdong University of Technology, China Safeeullah Soomro AMA International University, Bahrain Norashikin Yahya Universiti Teknologi PETRONAS, Malaysia Ibrahima Faye Universiti Teknologi PETRONAS, Malaysia Ahmed Ali Shah Sukkur IBA University, Pakistan UTS, Australia<br>UTS, Australia UTS, Australia FIREBIRD INSTITUTE OF RESEARCH IN MANAGEMENT, India

#### **Contents**

#### Vision-Tech: A Workshop on Challenges, Technology, and Solutions in the Areas of Computer Vision



#### International Workshop on Deep Learning for Video and Image Analysis



Vision-Tech: A Workshop on Challenges, Technology, and Solutions in the Areas of Computer Vision



#### <span id="page-14-0"></span>**Rain Streak Removal with Well-Recovered Moving Objects from Video Sequences Using Photometric Correlation**

Muhammad Rafiqul Islam<sup>( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>  $\bullet$ . Manoranian Paul  $\bullet$ [,](http://orcid.org/0000-0001-6870-5056) and Michael Antolovich  $\bullet$ 

School of Computing and Mathematics, Charles Sturt University, Bathurst, NSW, Australia {muislam,mpaul,mantolovich}@csu.edu.au

**Abstract.** The main challenge in a rain removal algorithm is to differentiate rain streak from moving objects. This paper addresses this problem using the spatiotemporal appearance technique (STA). Although the STA-based technique can significantly remove rain from video, in some cases it cannot properly retain all the moving object regions. The photometric feature of rain streak was used to solve this issue. In this paper, a new algorithm combining STA and the photometric correlation between rain streak and background is proposed. Rain streak and moving objects were successfully detected and separated by combining both techniques, then fused to obtain well-recovered moving objects with rain-free video. The experimental results reveal that the proposed algorithm significantly outperforms the state-of-the-art methods for both real and synthetic rain streak.

**Keywords:** Rain removal · Photometric correlation · Spatiotemporal appearance · Video cleaning

#### **1 Introduction**

In an outdoor computer vision system like a surveillance video system, several atmospheric interferences such as rain streak, snow, etc. affect the video contents and features $[1, 2]$  $[1, 2]$  $[1, 2]$ . In challenging weather, these unwanted interferences degrade the performance of video content analysis (VCA) algorithm such as scene analysis [\[3\]](#page-23-2), event detection [\[4\]](#page-23-3), object detection [\[5\]](#page-23-4) and tracking [\[6\]](#page-23-5) of various computer vision system [\[7\]](#page-23-6). Rain streak removal in the video (RSRV) has lots of importance in several computer vision applications i.e. driverless car, surveillance camera, traffic surveillance, and other relevant applications.

The RSRV has recently got lots of attention in the computer vision research area due to its new challenging applications. Various numeric methods have been proposed to remove rain streaks in a video sequence to increase the visibility of video content [\[8–](#page-23-7)[10\]](#page-23-8). Garg *et al.* [\[8\]](#page-23-7) initially introduced to an RSRV technique with a comprehensive analysis of the visual characteristic of the rain streak in a video sequence. Since then many techniques have been proposed for the RSRV tasks and achieved good results in various rain conditions. An extensive summarization of video-based rain streak removal is included in [\[9\]](#page-23-9). Chen *et al.* [\[10\]](#page-23-8) have been proposed an RSRV technique for the highly

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 3–13, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8\\_1](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_1)

dynamic scenes. Considering the directional properties of rain streak, a tensor-based rain streak removal method has been proposed in [\[11\]](#page-23-10). In Wei *et al.* [\[12\]](#page-23-11), authors have modelled the rain streak stochastically using a mixture of Gaussian technique while Li *et al*. [\[13\]](#page-23-12) proposed multiscale convolutional filters to separate different size of rain streaks.

In recent time, a technique using spatiotemporal appearance (STA) properties of rain streak has been proposed to remove rain streak in a video sequence [\[14\]](#page-24-0). The method counts moving objects including rain appearances at the pixel level for a number of frames and assumes that if the counts of the appearance of moving objects are within a mid-range then the pixel is identified as a rain pixel, otherwise, the pixel is identified as a background or foreground object (not rain). Normally, the pixel is a part of the background if the count is zero or the pixel is a part of the foreground object if the count is very high. This method is very successful to remove rain streak but it loses some parts of the moving object especially the short appearance part of the foreground. In this technique, authors have assumed that the appearance of moving object in a pixel exists for several frames. Sometimes, the appearance of moving objects in some pixels exists for a very short time only e.g. one or two frames and these pixels are excluded by the STA technique as a moving object. Figure  $1(a)$  $1(a)$  shows the generated mask of frame 72 of a video sequence "Traffic" by applying the STA properties of the rain streak. In this figure, the yellow marked pixels of moving object are missed by this method. The appearance of moving objects in these pixels exist for current few frames only. The corresponding original frame is given in Fig. [1\(](#page-15-0)b).



(a) Moving objects mask for the 72nd frame of the video sequence "Traffic"



(b) The original 72nd frame of the video sequence "Traffic"

<span id="page-15-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** Moving objects mask generated by STA and Photometric Correlation

In this paper, we address this problem and proposed a new method which uses the photometric correlation properties of rain streak in a video sequence. Photometric features already introduced in Garg *et al.* [\[8\]](#page-23-7), based on their observation that a rain streak appears brighter than the background they have been proposed two photometric constraints. Here they consider the background as stationary, the candidate pixels which may include a rain streak should comply with the equation below

<span id="page-15-1"></span>
$$
\Delta I = I_n - I_{n-1} = I_n - I_{n+1} > c, c = 3 \tag{1}
$$

where  $I_n$  is the current frame image,  $I_{n-1}$  and  $I_{n+1}$  are the adjacent previous and next frame respectively. *C* is a threshold which indicates the minimum intensity change due to rain streak. In Eq. [\(1\)](#page-15-1) authours have used a future frame, that is not possible for real-time application. The second photometric constraint proposed in Garg *et al.* [\[8\]](#page-23-7) is

$$
\Delta I = -\beta I_b + \alpha, \beta = \frac{\tau}{T}, \alpha = \tau \overline{E}_d
$$
 (2)

where authors consider  $I_b = I_{n-1}$ , and photometric constraint  $\beta$  is calculated as  $(0 < \beta < 0.039)$ . Since the maximum value of  $\alpha = 3.5 \times 10^{-3}$ , where  $\overline{E}_d$  is the average irradiance. β involved with camera exposure time *T* and time τ that a drop projects onto a pixel.  $\tau$  depends on the physical properties of the rain.  $\tau$  can vary with the various size of rain streak. The range of  $\tau$  obtained as  $0 < \tau < 1.18$ . Camera exposure time T also can vary in different video sequence captured by a different camera. In this paper, we propose a novel algorithm by combining the STA properties of rain streak and the photometric correlation of rain streak with the background to improve the recovered moving objects in rain-free videos.

We have applied the proposed algorithm on four different video sequences including real and synthetic rain streak to observe the performance and compare them with the stateof-the-art methods. The overall performance of the proposed algorithm is significantly better than the state-of-the-art methods for both real and synthetic rain streaks.

#### **2 Proposed Method**

This section will describe the details of the proposed methodology. We divide our methodology into four sections and describe separately. This method has been proposed by combining the photometric features of rain streak with the STA property of rain streak. In this method, firstly we have applied background modelling to separate background and foreground including the rain of a video frame. The STA properties of rain streak are used to separate moving objects and rain streaks from the foreground of the video frame. In parallel, we have applied the photometric correlation of rain streak to separate the moving objects and rain streaks from the rainy frame. Then, we have fused the output results of both different features of the rain streak and generated a rain-free frame of the video sequence.

#### **2.1 GMM Background Modelling and Foreground Generation**

GMM is a well-known algorithm in the field of computer vision. We use this algorithm to generate the background of every frame and subtract the background to find the foreground of the frame. Generally, the GMM technique is used in video processing to detect moving objects. Here, all moving substances (including rain streak) in a video has been considered as moving objects and separated from the frame to generate background. In this technique, each pixel is modelled independently by a mixture of *K* Gaussian distributions (usual setting  $K = 3$ ) [\[15,](#page-24-1) [16\]](#page-24-2). In our proposed technique, we assume that at time *t*, the value of  $k^{\text{th}}$  Gaussian intensity =  $\eta_{k,t}$ , mean =  $\mu_{k,t}$ , variance =  $\sigma_{k,t}^2$ , and

weight in the mixture  $= \omega_{k,t}$ , so that  $\sum_{i=1}^{K} \omega_{k,t} = 1$ . In the first step of our experiment, the parameters are initialized as follows: standard deviation ( $\sigma_k$ ) = 2.5, weight ( $\omega_k$ ) = 0.001 and learning rate,  $\alpha = 0.1$ .  $\alpha$  is used for balancing the contribution between current and previous values and the value is  $0 < \alpha < 1$  [\[17\]](#page-24-3).

In the second step, after initializing the parameters, the current pixels are used to match with  $k^{\text{th}}$  Gaussian for every new observation if the condition  $|X_t - \mu_{k,t}| \le 2.5\sigma_{k,t}$ <br> *is articled a point spirits and the whom*  $X_t$  is the new girel intensity of time 4.15 and is satisfied against existing models, where  $X_t$  is the new pixel intensity at time  $t$ . If a model matches, the Gaussian model will be updated as follows:

$$
\mu_{k,t} \leftarrow (1 - \alpha)\mu_{k,t-1} + \alpha X_t \tag{3}
$$

$$
\sigma_{k,t}^2 \leftarrow (1 - \alpha)\sigma_{k,t-1}^2 + \alpha (X_t - \mu_{k,t})^T (X_t - \mu_{k,t});
$$
\n(4)

$$
\omega_{k,t} \leftarrow (1-\alpha)\omega_{k,t-1} + \alpha,\tag{5}
$$

and the weights of other Gaussians models are updated as

$$
\omega_{k,t} \leftarrow (1-\alpha)\omega_{k,t-1} \tag{6}
$$

In the third step, the values of weights are normalized among all models in such a way that  $\sum_{k=1}^{K}$ *k*=1  $\omega_{k,t} = 1$ . On the other hand, if a model fails to match, then a new model is introduced with initial parameter values. If it has already crossed the maximum allowable number of models, based on the value of weight/standard deviation, a new model substitutes the existing model. At each frame, we generate a background frame using the mean value of the stable model. The model is considered stable if the ratio of weight and the standard deviation is the minimum compared to other models of the pixel. We use the background frame to find rain streak and other foregrounds and as well to generate the rain-free video in the proposed method.

Initially, we have generated foreground by subtracting the background from the input frame,

$$
F_n = |I_n - B| \tag{7}
$$

where *F* is foreground image of the  $n^{th}$  frame and *I* is the original image of the  $n^{th}$  frame. This image contains rain streak and moving objects.

#### **2.2 STA Properties of Rain**

The rain streak appearance is temporary in a frame. This temporary appearance property has been used to separate rain streak and moving objects from the foreground in [\[14\]](#page-24-0). To apply this property, authors first apply an intensity threshold 20 [\[15,](#page-24-1) [18,](#page-24-4) [19\]](#page-24-5) to generate a binary image of foreground contains rain streak and moving objects. To separate rain streak and moving objects, a mask has been generated using STA properties of rain streak.

$$
M_n = \sum_{i=n}^{n-m} F_i; (i = n, n - 1, n - 2, \dots n - m)
$$
 (8)

Where *M* is the mask for  $n^{th}$  frame generated by summing the binary foreground images *F* of *m* number adjacent frame. The mask contains value 0 to *m* for every pixel and this value represents the appearance value of moving objects and rain in a pixel. If an appearance value in a pixel is more than 20% of the maximum value *m*, this pixel is considered as moving object. Using this phenomenon, moving objects and rain streak can be separated in a frame.

#### **2.3 Photometric Correlation**

The rain streaks produce a positive fluctuation of the intensities in the pixels of a frame. The rain streak intensity depends on the brightness of the drop as well as the background scene radiance [\[8\]](#page-23-7). The fluctuation of positive intensity for rain streaks is not very high, because the rain streak intensity includes the background radiance. On the other hand, the moving object intensity does not depend on the background radiance. Thus, the moving objects can produce a high-intensity fluctuation in the pixels of a frame. Here we have applied this different photometric property of the rain streak and moving objects to separate them. We observe that moving objects produce intensity fluctuation significantly high in most of the scenario. Here we used an intensity correlation for each pixel which is obtained between background *B* and separated foreground *F*.

$$
\gamma = \frac{F(i,j)}{B(i,j)}\tag{9}
$$

Where  $\gamma$  is photometric correlation constraint. The candidate pixels which may contain the moving objects should comply with the condition  $\gamma > 1$ . Otherwise, it will consider as rain streak or background.

#### **2.4 Rain Free Video Generation**

Here we have fused the output of both features and generate an object mask for the processing frame. To generate rain-free video we have used a background image and input image of the processing frame. The moving objects have been generated from the input image and the other part of the frame have been generated from the background image of the processing frame.

#### **3 Experimental Results**

We have applied the proposed algorithm on four different video sequences including two synthetic rain streak and two real rain streak. For synthetic rain streak dataset, we have compared results in objectively and subjectively as ground truth is known in these cases while the results of the real rain streak datasets have been compared in subjectively only. Here we have compared the performance of the proposed method with two other methods [\[12,](#page-23-11) [14\]](#page-24-0). We have obtained the results of these methods by implementing their software on the datasets. The software of Wei *et al.* [\[12\]](#page-23-11) has been downloaded from their website [\[20\]](#page-24-6) whereas we have collected the software of [\[14\]](#page-24-0) by personal communication.

#### **3.1 Results on Videos with Synthetic Rain Streaks**

To evaluate the performance of the proposed method on video sequences with synthetic rain streak, we have used two video sequences with heavy rain and dense rain respectively. The first video sequence named "truck" has been downloaded from CDNET dataset [\[21\]](#page-24-7) which contains a moving truck and externally added heavy rain streak. Figure [2](#page-19-0) shows the visual performance comparison of the state-of-the-art methods with the proposed method in one of the important frame (Frame 65) of the video sequence. In Fig. [2,](#page-19-0) the red circle indicates the rain streak removal performance by all methods respectively. The proposed method outperforms Wei *et al's* method [\[12\]](#page-23-11) whereas the method in [\[14\]](#page-24-0) performs better than the proposed method by a small number of rain streaks. However, the method in [\[14\]](#page-24-0) losses more part of the moving object than the proposed method. The rectangle indicates the loss of moving objects in the frame.



**Fig. 2.** Rain removal results on video sequence with synthetic rain.

<span id="page-19-0"></span>Figure [3](#page-20-0) shows the performance comparison in objectively. The calculated PSNR value of every frame of the video sequence "truck" for all methods are shown in the graph. The PSNR graph in Fig. [3](#page-20-0) shows that Wei *et al.* [\[12\]](#page-23-11) perform better than the proposed method for the first few frames. The proposed method outperforms all other methods after the first 30 frames. The proposed algorithm processes input video frames as it comes in, typically without storing input frames of the video and the learning process is also real-time. Thus, the proposed algorithm needs the first few frames to learn and then delivers a better result for the rest. That is the main reason why the proposed method struggles for the first few frames. The advantage of this algorithm is that it can serve in a real-time application with the consideration of required processing time.



<span id="page-20-0"></span>**Fig. 3.** Comparison graph of PSNR calculated against ground truth of full video sequence with synthetic rain streak in frame level.



**Fig. 4.** Rain removal results on video sequence with synthetic rain.

<span id="page-20-1"></span>Figure [4](#page-20-1) shows the subjective performance comparison of the state-of-the-art methods with the proposed method for the video sequence "Highway". This video sequence includes a moving car and externally added dense rain streaks. The proposed method shows better performance in subjective comparison. The circle indicates the rain streaks those are removed by the proposed method and [\[14\]](#page-24-0) but missed by Wei *et al's* method

[\[12\]](#page-23-11). The rectangle marked area shows the distortion of moving objects by the RSRV process. The method in [\[14\]](#page-24-0) provides the maximum distortion of the moving objects.

The objective performance of the synthetic video sequence is listed in Table [1.](#page-21-0) Table [1](#page-21-0) represents the PSNR and SSIM value of the frame that is shown in Figs. [2](#page-19-0) and [4](#page-20-1) for visual comparison. Thus, we can evaluate the methods in terms of objective and subjective in the same manner. For the frame shown in Fig. [2,](#page-19-0) the proposed method outperforms the state-of-the-art method. On Fig. [4,](#page-20-1) the method in [\[14\]](#page-24-0) and the proposed method shows almost the same PSNR value which is higher than Wei *et al.* [\[12\]](#page-23-11). In terms of SSIM, the proposed method outperform all the state-of-the-art methods.

	Fig. $2$		Fig. $4$	
	<b>PSNR</b>	<b>SSIM</b>	<b>PSNR SSIM</b>	
Original Input frames with rain	31.94	$0.8845$   27.09		0.9257
Wei et al. $[12]$	33.65	$0.9265 \mid 26.96$		0.9481
STA Properties [14]	33.83	0.9381	28.40	0.9542
Proposed Method	35.18	$0.9523 \mid 28.40$		0.9557

<span id="page-21-0"></span>**Table 1.** Performance comparison of the different methods on video with synthetic rain in terms of PSNR and SSIM against ground truth

#### **3.2 Results on Videos with Natural Rain Streaks**

To observe the performance on a video sequence with natural rain streaks, we show the experiments on two different video sequences. One of them includes moving objects and the other does not have any moving object. The rain streaks are varied from moderate to dense in these different video sequences.

In Fig. [5,](#page-22-0) we represent the experimental results of the video sequence denoted as 'traffic' [\[22\]](#page-24-8) by implementing both methods. Input video includes two moving objects, one moving car and one pedestrian with dense rain. The subjective comparison of the proposed method shows better performance compared to the state-of-the-art methods. The proposed method outperforms Wei *et al*. [\[12\]](#page-23-11) and [\[14\]](#page-24-0) by removing rain streak and maintaining moving objects in a better way.

Figure [6](#page-22-1) clearly shows the performance comparison of all methods on the video sequence denoted as 'wall' [\[22\]](#page-24-8) of size  $288 \times 368 \times 171$  in terms of subject quality. The video sequence 'wall' consists of a regular pattern in the background. The input frame represents moderate rain streaks. The proposed method and [\[14\]](#page-24-0) both outperform Wei *et al*.'s method [\[12\]](#page-23-11) for almost complete rain streak removal.



**Fig. 5.** RSRV methods performance comparison of a video sequence with real rain streaks.

<span id="page-22-0"></span>

<span id="page-22-1"></span>**Fig. 6.** RSRV methods performance comparison of a video sequence with real rain streaks where no moving objects exist.

#### **4 Conclusion**

This paper proposed a new algorithm combining STA properties of rain streak and photometric features to remove rain streak in videos. This method uses photometric correlation of rain streak with background intensity as a photometric feature. This method can separate moving objects and rain streak from the foreground of the video frame. This method successfully exploits the duration trend of the rain and the moving objects through the STA features and the amount of pixel intensity variations of the rain and moving objects and then combines them to separate rain and other moving regions for better performance. The results on real and synthetic rains in videos reveal that the proposed method outperforms the state-of-the-art methods by removing rain and keeping other moving objects in better quality. In future, we will investigate a wider range of moving objects and rains.

#### **References**

- <span id="page-23-0"></span>1. Li, Y., Tan, R.T., Guo, X., Lu, J., Brown, M.S.: Rain streak removal using layer priors. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 2736– 2744 (2016)
- <span id="page-23-1"></span>2. Liu, R., Fan, X., Hou, M., Jiang, Z., Luo, Z., Zhang, L.: Learning aggregated transmission propagation networks for haze removal and beyond. IEEE Trans. Neural Netw. Learn. Syst. **99**, 1–14 (2018)
- <span id="page-23-2"></span>3. Itti, L., Koch, C., Niebur, E.: A model of saliency-based visual attention for rapid scene analysis. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **11**, 1254–1259 (1998)
- <span id="page-23-3"></span>4. Shehata, M.S., et al.: Video-based automatic incident detection for smart roads: The outdoor environmental challenges regarding false alarms. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **9**(2), 349– 360 (2008)
- <span id="page-23-4"></span>5. Zhang, X., Zhu, C., Wang, S., Liu, Y., Ye, M.: A Bayesian approach to camouflaged moving object detection. IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. Video Technol. **27**(9), 2001–2013 (2016)
- <span id="page-23-5"></span>6. Ma, C., Miao, Z., Zhang, X.-P., Li, M.: A saliency prior context model for real-time object tracking. IEEE Trans. Multimedia **19**(11), 2415–2424 (2017)
- <span id="page-23-6"></span>7. Bouwmans, T.: Traditional and recent approaches in background modeling for foreground detection: an overview. Comput. Sci. Rev. **11**, 31–66 (2014)
- <span id="page-23-7"></span>8. Garg, K., Nayar, S.K.: Detection and removal of rain from videos. In: Proceedings of the 2004 IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR 2004), vol. 1, p. I. IEEE (2004)
- <span id="page-23-9"></span>9. Tripathi, A.K., Mukhopadhyay, S.: Removal of rain from videos: a review. SIViP **8**(8), 1421– 1430 (2014)
- <span id="page-23-8"></span>10. Chen, J., Chau, L.-P.: A rain pixel recovery algorithm for videos with highly dynamic scenes. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **23**(3), 1097–1104 (2013)
- <span id="page-23-10"></span>11. Jiang, T.-X., Huang, T.-Z., Zhao, X.-L., Deng, L.-J., Wang, Y.: A novel tensor-based video rain streaks removal approach via utilizing discriminatively intrinsic priors. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 4057–4066 (2017)
- <span id="page-23-11"></span>12. Wei, W., Yi, L., Xie, Q., Zhao, Q., Meng, D., Xu, Z.: Should we encode rain streaks in video as deterministic or stochastic?. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, pp. 2516–2525 (2017)
- <span id="page-23-12"></span>13. Li, M.:et al.: Video rain streak removal by multiscale convolutional sparse coding. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 6644–6653 (2018)
- <span id="page-24-0"></span>14. Islam, M.R., Paul, M.: Rain streak removal from video sequence using spatiotemporal appearance. In: International Conference on Digital Image Computing: Techniques and Applications (DICTA), pp. 1–7. IEEE (2019)
- <span id="page-24-1"></span>15. Haque, M., Murshed, M., Paul, M.: Improved Gaussian mixtures for robust object detection by adaptive multi-background generation. In: 2008 19th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp. 1–4. IEEE (2008)
- <span id="page-24-2"></span>16. Lee, D.-S.: Effective Gaussian mixture learning for video background subtraction. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **5**, 827–832 (2005)
- <span id="page-24-3"></span>17. Rahaman, D.M., Paul, M.: Virtual view synthesis for free viewpoint video and multiview video compression using Gaussian mixture modelling. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **27**(3), 1190–1201 (2017)
- <span id="page-24-4"></span>18. Haque, M., Murshed, M., Paul, M.: A hybrid object detection technique from dynamic background using Gaussian mixture models. In: 2008 IEEE 10th Workshop on Multimedia Signal Processing, pp. 915–920. IEEE (2008)
- <span id="page-24-5"></span>19. Haque, M., Murshed, M. Paul, M.: On stable dynamic background generation technique using Gaussian mixture models for robust object detection. In: 2008 IEEE Fifth International Conference on Advanced Video and Signal Based Surveillance, pp. 41–48. IEEE (2008)
- <span id="page-24-6"></span>20. (10 May, 2019). Available: [https://github.com/wwzjer/RainRemoval\\_ICCV2017](https://github.com/wwzjer/RainRemoval_ICCV2017)
- <span id="page-24-7"></span>21. Goyette, N., Jodoin, P.-M., Porikli, F., Konrad, J., Ishwar, P.: Changedetection. net: a new change detection benchmark dataset. In: 2012 IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops, pp. 1–8. IEEE (2012)
- <span id="page-24-8"></span>22. (10 May, 2019). Available: <http://www.cs.columbia.edu/CAVE/projects/camerarain/>

<span id="page-25-0"></span>

#### **Face Analysis: State of the Art and Ethical Challenges**

Domingo Mery<sup>( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>

Department of Computer Science, Pontificia Universidad Catolica de Chile, Santiago, Chile domingo.mery@uc.cl http://domingomery.ing.uc.cl

**Abstract.** In face analysis, the task is to identify a subject appearing in an image as a unique individual and to extract facial attributes like age, gender, and expressions from the face image. Over the last years, we have witnessed tremendous improvements in face analysis algorithms developed by the industry and by academia as well. Some applications, that might have been considered science fiction in the past, have become reality now. We can observe that nowadays tools are far from perfect, however, they can deal with very challenging images such as pictures taken in an unconstrained environment. In this paper, we show how easy is to build very effective applications with open source tools. For instance, it is possible to analyze the facial expressions of a public figure and his/her interactions in the last 24 h by processing images from Twitter given a hashtag. Obviously, the same analysis can be performed using images from a surveillance camera or from a family photo album. The recognition rate is now comparable to human vision, but computer vision can process thousands of images in a couple of hours. For these applications, it is not necessary to train complex deep learning networks, because they are already trained and available in public repositories. In our work, we show that anyone with certain computer skills can use (or misuse) this technology. The increased performance of facial analysis and its easy implementation have enormous potential for good, and –unfortunately– for ill too. For these reasons, we believe that our community should discuss the scope and limitations of this technology in terms of ethical issues such as definition of good practices, standards, and restrictions when using and teaching facial analysis.

**Keywords:** Face analysis · Social networks · Social and ethical challenges

#### **1 Introduction**

Nowadays, it is very easy to download thousands of images from social networks and build a database with information extracted from all faces that are present in the images as illustrated in Fig. [1.](#page-26-0) Thus, we can build a relational database of

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 14–29, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_2)\_2



<span id="page-26-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** Proposed approach for facial analysis in social networks.

the images with their faces and facial attributes. In this database, we can store for all detected faces: the bounding box, size, quality, location, age, gender, expressions, landmarks, pose, face descriptor and face cluster. With a simple query on this database, we can retrieve very useful and accurate information. Having this powerful database and a query image of a person, for example from a woman called Emily, some questions could naturally arise:

- 1. Is it possible to find Emily in the majority of the images (even in unconstrained environments with different poses, expressions and some degree of occlusion)?
- 2. Is it possible to extract the age, gender and facial expressions of Emily?
- 3. Using metadata of the pictures of the database, is it possible to establish when and where Emily was present (or absent)?
- 4. Is it possible to analyze the gender, age, and expressions of James and Louise that appears in the same picture with Emily?
- 5. Is it possible to search in the whole database those pictures in which Emily appears with other persons and select the person that most frequently cooccurred with Emily? And can we add a constraint to this person (it must be a man, or a woman, or a boy, or a girl, etc.)?
- 6. Is it possible to use the head poses of Emily and Gabriel (present in the same picture) and find if they are looking to each other?
- 7. Is it possible to build a graph of connections of Emily with other subjects that co-occurred in the pictures of the database?
- 8. Is it possible to determine from the face of James if he is criminal? or part of the LGTBQ community?

This is the wrong paper, if the reader is looking for the answer of the last question<sup>[1](#page-26-1)</sup>, however, for the remaining questions ( $\#1$  to  $\#7$ ), the answer is: yes, it

<span id="page-26-1"></span><sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> We hope that our community will not research on fields related to question  $#8$ .

is possible. Over the last decade, the focus of face recognition algorithms shifted to deal with unconstrained conditions. In recent years, we have witnessed tremendous improvements in face recognition by using complex deep neural network architectures trained with millions of face images (see for example advances in face recognition  $[4,9,13]$  $[4,9,13]$  $[4,9,13]$  $[4,9,13]$  and in face detection  $[19,21]$  $[19,21]$ ), and in many cases, algorithms are better at recognizing faces than human beings. In addition, there are very impressive advances in face clustering [\[12](#page-39-3)[,18](#page-39-4)], and in the recognition of age [\[16](#page-39-5)], gender [\[20\]](#page-40-2), (FER) facial expressions [\[2](#page-39-6)] and facial landmarks [\[23](#page-40-3)].

In this field, many works deal with applications that can be developed using the face analysis tools. Here, some examples, just to cite a few. In [\[15\]](#page-39-7), social networks are built by detecting and tracking faces in news videos, the idea is to establish how much and with whom a politician appears on TV news. In [\[3\]](#page-39-8), for example, facial behavior analysis is presented. The method can extract expressions and action units (facial movements such as 'inner portion of the brows is raised' or 'lips are relaxed and closed'), that could be used to build interactive applications. In [\[22](#page-40-4)], 'social relations' (defined as the association like warm, friendliness and dominance, between two or more persons) are detected in face images in the wild. In [\[7](#page-39-9)], face-based group-level emotion recognition is proposed to study the behavior of people participating in social events. Similar advances have been made in video analysis using the information of the location and actions of people in videos. See for example [\[6\]](#page-39-10), where a 'context aware' configuration model is proposed for detecting groups of persons and their interactions (*e.g.*, handshake, hug, etc.) in TV material. Nowadays, some applications, that might have been considered science fiction in the past, have become reality now. Nevertheless, it is worthwhile to note that we are able to develop applications for a 'good cause' (*e.g.*, personal applications like searching the happiest faces in a family photo album; applications for history research like searching people in old archives of pictures; forensic applications like detection of pornographic material with children, etc.) and applications for a 'bad cause' (*e.g.*, security applications that collect privacy-sensitive information about the persons that appears in a surveillance video) as well.

In this paper, our main contribution is to show that anyone with certain computer skills can use (or misuse) this technology. The open-source tools are available on public repositories, and it is not necessary to train complex deep learning networks, because they are already trained. We will show that the state of the art is able now to do very accurate facial analysis in very complex scenarios (like mentioned in the first seven questions) with outstanding results as shown in Figs. [3,](#page-35-0) [4,](#page-36-0) [5,](#page-36-1) [6,](#page-36-2) [7,](#page-37-0) [8,](#page-37-1) [9.](#page-37-2) We believe that these two results, accurate and easy implementation of facial analysis, should challenge us to discuss possible restrictions and good practices. For this reason, in this paper, we give some ethical principles that can be considered when using this technology.

#### **2 Open Source Tools**

#### <span id="page-28-4"></span>**2.1 Tools for Social Networks**

**1. Image download:** Images from social networks can be downloaded in a very simple way by using Application Program Interfaces (API's) or dedicated software. For example, there are API's for  $Twitter^2$  $Twitter^2$ , Instagram<sup>[3](#page-28-1)</sup> and Flickr<sup>[4](#page-28-2)</sup>. For YouTube, there are some websites that offer the download service in an easy way. On the other hand, GitHub is a repository for code and datasets in which the datasets can be downloaded directly.

**2. Data cleaning:** Data cleaning is very relevant in these kind of problems. In our experiments, it has been mandatory to eliminate duplicated images when dealing with images that have been downloaded from twitter with a common hashtag (because there are many retweeted or copied images). In order to eliminate the duplicate images, we follow a simple strategy with very good results as follows: For a set of K images,  $\{I_k\}$ , for  $k = 1 \cdots K$ , we convert each image  $\mathbf{I}_k$  to a grayscale image  $\mathbf{Y}_k$  and we resize it to a 64  $\times$  64-pixel image  $\mathbf{Z}_k$  using bicubic interpolation [\[5](#page-39-11)]. In addition, the gray values of the resized image is linearly scaled from 0 to 255. The resulting image is converted into a column vector  $z_k$  of  $64^2 = 4096$  elements with uni-norm. Thus, we remove from the set of images those duplicated images that have a dot product  $\mathbf{z}_i^T \mathbf{z}_j > 0.999$ for all  $i \neq j$ . In our experiments, from  $1/4$  to  $1/3$  of the images were eliminated because they were duplicated. This method removes efficiently and quickly those duplicated images that have been scaled, however, this method does not remove those rotated or translated images (approx.  $1 \sim 2\%$  of the images). In case it is necessary to remove rotated or translated images, a strategy using SIFT points can be used [\[10\]](#page-39-12).

**3. Metadata extraction:** Usually, the downloaded images have associated metadata, *e.g.*, date and time of capture, or date and time of the tweet, or GPS information that can be used as geo-reference. In many images, the metadata information is stored in the same image file as EXIF data (Exchangeable Image File Format).

#### <span id="page-28-5"></span>**2.2 Computer Vision Tools**

**1. Face Detection:** Face detection identifies faces in an image. In our work, the goal is to detect all faces that are present in an image independent on the expression, pose and size. For this end, we use the method called Multi-task Cascaded Convolutional Networks (MTCNN) [\[21](#page-40-1)] [5](#page-28-3) that has been demonstrated to be very robust in unconstrained environments against poses, illuminations, expressions and occlusions. The output of the face detection function  $(h)$  of a

<span id="page-28-0"></span><sup>2</sup> [https://developer.twitter.com.](https://developer.twitter.com)

<span id="page-28-1"></span><sup>3</sup> [https://www.instagram.com/developer/.](https://www.instagram.com/developer/)

<span id="page-28-2"></span><sup>4</sup> <https://www.flickr.com/services/api/> or software Bulkr.

<span id="page-28-3"></span><sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> [https://github.com/kpzhang93/MTCNN](https://github.com/kpzhang93/MTCNN_face_detection_alignment)\_face\_detection\_alignment.



<span id="page-29-1"></span>**Fig. 2.** Landmarks of a face and estimation of its pose vector.

given image **I** is bounding box **B** which defines a rectangle that contains the face:

<span id="page-29-2"></span>
$$
\{\mathbf B_k\}_{k=1}^N = h(\mathbf{I}).\tag{1}
$$

For N faces detected in image **I**, we define the founding box  $\mathbf{B}_k = (x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2)_k$ , where  $(x_1, y_1)_k$  are the coordinates of the top-left corner and  $(x_2, y_2)_k$  the coordinates of the bottom-right corner of detected face image k. From these coordinates, it is possible to extract face image  $\mathbf{F}_k$ , *i.e.*, the rectangular window of **I** defined by the mentioned two corners.

**2. Face Location and size:** From the bounding box of the face detected in previous step, it is possible to establish the location and the size of the face image. Typically, the center of mass of the bounding box is used:  $\bar{\mathbf{m}}_k = (\bar{x}_k, \bar{y}_k)$ , with  $\bar{x}_k = (x_1 + x_2)_k/2$  and  $\bar{y}_k = (y_1 + y_2)_k/2$ . This information can be used to establish the closeness between two faces i and j as  $d_{ij} = ||(\mathbf{m}_i - \mathbf{m}_j)||$ . In addition, the size of an image can be computed as the geometric mean of the length of the sides of the rectangle:  $s_k = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)_k (y_2 - y_1)_k}$ .

**3. Quality:** Typically, face images that are smaller than  $25 \times 25$  pixels, *i.e.*,  $s_k$ 25, are not so confident because of the low quality and low resolution. In addition, for the measurement of quality of a face image, we use a score based on the ratio between the high-frequency coefficients and the low-frequency coefficients of the wavelet transform of the image [\[14\]](#page-39-13). We call this quality measurement  $q_k$  for face image k. Low score values indicate low quality. For this end, we resized all face images to  $64 \times 64$  pixels before the blurriness score is computed. It is recommended to remove those face images that are too small or too blur.

**4. Age, gender, expressions:** The age, gender and facial expressions of a person can be estimated from the face image. Many models based on convolutional neural networks have been trained in the last years with promising results. The library py-agender $6$  offers very good results for age and gender estimation. The age, given in years, is estimated as a real number and can be stored in variable  $a_k$  for face k. On the other hand, the gender is estimated as a real number between 0 and 1 (greater than 0.5 means female, otherwise male). The gender value for face  $k$  can be stored in variable  $g_k$ . Finally, the facial expressions are

<span id="page-29-0"></span> $\frac{6 \text{ https://pypi.org/project/py-agent/}}{6 \text{ https://pypi.org/project/py-agent/}}$ 

typically defined as a vector of seven probabilities for the seven main expressions [\[2](#page-39-6)]: angry, disgust, scared, happy, sad, surprised, and neutral. Thus, **e***<sup>k</sup>* can be defined as the 7-element vector of expression for face  $k$ . It can be established, for example, that if the fourth element of vector  $\mathbf{e}_k$  is maximal, then face image k shows a smily face.

**5. Face Landmarks:** In the same way, using a large dataset of face images with different poses, models have been trained to extract landmarks in a face image. Typically, 68 facial landmarks can be extracted from a face image. They give the coordinates  $(x, y)$  of the eyebrows (left and right), eyes (left and right), nose, mouth and jawline. For each of them several salient points are given (see Fig. [2\)](#page-29-1). For this end, we use the library  $Dlib^7$  $Dlib^7$  with very good results. The landmarks of image k are stored in the 68-element vector  $\mathbf{l}_k$ .

**6. Face Pose:** We use a simple and fast method to establish the pose of the face given its 68 landmarks as follows (see Fig. [2\)](#page-29-1): we define a quadrilateral with the four corners defined by the center of mass of each eye and the extrema points of the mouth, we compute the center of this quadrilateral and we define the vector that starts at this central points and goes through the point of the tip of the nose. The vector is shifted and located between the eyes. We call this vector  $\mathbf{v}_k$  for face image k. The direction of the vector indicates approximately the direction the face is looking to.

**7. Face Descriptor:** Face recognition by using complex deep neural network architectures trained with millions of face images has achieved a tremendous improvement in the last years. The models have been trained with thousands of identities, and each of them with thousands of face images. The idea is to use these models and extract the descriptor embedded in one of the last layers. These kind of descriptors are very discriminative for faces that have not been used in the training. That means descriptors extracted from face images of same/different subjects are similar/different. Thus, the idea is to extract a descriptor **x**, a column vector of  $d$  elements, for every face image:

<span id="page-30-1"></span>
$$
\mathbf{x}_k = f(\mathbf{F}_k) \tag{2}
$$

We use descriptor with uni-norm, *i.e.*,  $||\mathbf{x}_k|| = 1$ . In our experiments, we used many trained models (like VGG [\[13](#page-39-2)], FaceNet [\[17](#page-39-14)], OpenFace [\[1](#page-39-15)], Dlib [\[8\]](#page-39-16) and ArcFace [\[4\]](#page-39-0)). Our conclusion is that ArcFace, that computes an embedding of  $d = 512$  elements, has achieved outstanding results comparing its performance to human vision in many complex scenarios. Thus, we can establish that for face images i and j of the same person the dot product  $\mathbf{x}_i^T \mathbf{x}_j$  is greater than a threshold. For ArcFace, in our experiments we set the threshold to 0.4.

**8. Face Clustering:** The idea of face clustering is to build subsets (clusters) of faces that belong to the same identity. Typically, face clustering works using a similarity metric of the face descriptors, because face images of the same identity

<span id="page-30-0"></span> $^7$ [http://dlib.net/face](http://dlib.net/face_landmark_detection.py.html)\_landmark\_detection.py.html.

should have similar face descriptors. Thus, the task is to assign –in an unsupervised way– all similar face faces to one cluster considering that different faces must belong to different clusters. For a set of  $m$  face images, in which face image  $\mathbf{F}_k$  has a face descriptor  $\mathbf{x}_k$  computed by [\(2\)](#page-30-1), face clustering assigns each descriptor  $\mathbf{x}_k$  to a cluster  $c_k$ , for  $i = 1 \cdots m$ . Thus, face images of the same identity have the same cluster number (*e.g.*, if face images 10, 35 and 221 are from the same subject, then  $c_{10} = c_{35} = c_{221}$ . For this end, we use an agglomerative hierarchical clustering [\[12](#page-39-3)]. Since our descriptors has unit norm, we use cosine similarity as metric, the closer to one is the dot product  $\mathbf{x}_k^{\mathsf{T}}\mathbf{x}_j$ , the more similar are the faces  $\mathbf{F}_k$  and  $\mathbf{F}_j$ . The algorithms of face clustering is as follows: *(i)* each face image starts in its own cluster,  $(ii)$  we merge cluster i with cluster j if the maximal cosine similarity of all combinations of members of both clusters is maximal for all  $i \neq j$  and  $i < j$ , *(iii)* last step is repeated until the maximal cosine similarity is below to a threshold.

#### <span id="page-31-0"></span>**2.3 Facial Analysis**

In this section, we present our proposed facial analysis. We assume that the images have been downloaded from the social network, the duplicated images have been removed and the existing metadata has been stored as explained in Sect. [2.1.](#page-28-4) Before we perform the analysis, it is necessary to do some preliminary computations as explained in Sect. [2.2](#page-28-5) to generate a relational database of two tables, one for the images and one for the faces. For each face image of all images we have following information, bounding box, size, quality, location, age, gender, expressions, landmarks, pose, face descriptor and face cluster.

**0. Preliminary Computations:** The idea of our approach is to analyze a set  $\mathcal{I}$ of n images  ${\{\mathbf{I}_i\}}$ , for  $i = 1 \cdots n$ . The images of set  $\mathcal I$  should not be duplicated. It is recommended to follow the procedure explained in sub-section 2.1.2 for images downloaded from Twitter to avoid duplicate ones. We detect all faces of  $\mathcal I$  using function h of  $(1)$  explained in sub-section 2.2.1. All detected faces are stored as set F of m face images  $\{F_k\}$ , for  $k = 1 \cdots m$ . In addition, we store in vector **z** of m elements the image index of the detected face image, *i.e.*,  $z_k = i$ , if face image  $\mathbf{F}_k$  was detected in image  $\mathbf{I}_i$ . Furthermore, the m bounding boxes of the detected faces are stored in matrix **B** of  $m \times 4$  elements with coordinates  **for face image k.** 

After face detection is performed, for each face image  $k$ , we compute the size  $(s_k)$  and the quality  $(q_k)$  as explained in sub-sections 2.2.2 and 2.2.3. It is highly recommended to remove from  $\mathcal F$  those images that are too small of too blur. Afterwards, we compute for the remaining face images the age  $(a_k)$ , the gender  $(g_k)$ , the seven expressions  $(e_k)$ , the 68 landmarks  $(l_k)$ , the pose vector  $(v_k)$ the face descriptor of d elements  $(\mathbf{x}_k)$  as explained in sub-sections from 2.2.4 to 2.2.7. It is very useful to define matrix **X** as a matrix of  $d \times m$  elements (one column per face descriptor), in which column  $k$  stores descriptor  $\mathbf{x}_k$ . Finally, we compute the cluster of each face image  $(c_k)$  following the face clustering algorithm explained in sub-section 2.2.8.

**1. Search for subjects (recognition):** There are two typical ways to search a person in the set of m face images (with m face descriptors stored in matrix **X** of  $d \times m$  elements). The first one is using an enrolled picture **E** and its corresponding descriptor computed by [\(2\)](#page-30-1) as  $\mathbf{x}_e = f(\mathbf{E})$ . The second one is using a detected face of the group of images. For instance, we find a face in an image of the set and we want to know where is this person in the rest of images. In this case, we define  $\mathbf{x}_e = \mathbf{x}_i$ , where j is the number of the detected face in the group, and we delete this face from the gallery by setting column  $j$  of  $X$ to zero. There are three main approaches that can be used to find the enrolled person in the images of set  $\mathcal{I}$ . (a) Similar faces: It is necessary to compute the similarity between 'enrolled image' and 'gallery images' as  $y = X^T x_e$ . Thus, we find all elements  $y_k > \theta$ , that means, images  $\mathbf{F}_k$ , that are located in bounding box  $\mathbf{B}_k$  in image  $\mathbf{I}_{z_k}$ . (b) Clustered face images: using last approach (a), we look for the most similar face image in the gallery as  $k = \text{argmax}(y_k)$  and we find all face images that belong to the cluster of face image  $k$ , that means the subset of images that have cluster number  $c_i = c_k$  for  $i = 1 \cdots m$ . c) Refine: In addition, we could find those face images that are similar enough to those already selected face images in previous steps (a) or (b). The output is a list  $\mathbf{k} = (k_1 \cdots k_p)$  of the indices of p face images that belong to the person being searched.

**2. Analysis of expressions:** From list **k** of face images (that belong to the same person) we could analyze the expression of each face image of the list. There are two simple ways to analyze them: a) Average: we compute the average of the expressions:  $\bar{\mathbf{e}} = (\mathbf{e}_{k_1} + \cdots + \mathbf{e}_{k_n})/p$ . An histogram of  $\bar{\mathbf{e}}$  show the distribution of expressions across the  $p$  face images. b) Predominant expression: we can define vector  $\hat{\mathbf{e}}$ , in which the element j of this vector is the ratio of face images of **k** that have the expression j maximal. For instance, if we have  $p = 20$  face images, and in 5 of them the expression 'happy' (the fourth expression) is maximal, then  $\hat{e}_4 = 5/20 = 25\%$ . Obviously, we could find the *happiest picture*, by looking for the face image that have the maximal value in the fourth element of vector **e**.

**3. Analysis of age:** Similarly to the analysis of expression, we can compute the average of the age, we can select the *oldest* one, or we can sort the face image according to the estimated ages.

**4. Co-occurrences:** Using the clustering information we could analyze the other faces that are present in the images where the person being searched appears. It is easy to count the number of co-occurrences. For instance, if the person being searched belongs to cluster  $c_i$ , it is easy to count the number of images in which faces from cluster  $c_i$  and faces from cluster  $c_j$  are present. We can find the pair  $(c_i, c_j)$  that has the maximal co-occurrence. In our experiments in family albums, this pair corresponds typically to couples. In addition, it is very simple to add some constraints to person  $c_j$  in the co-occurrence, for example the gender of  $c_j$ must be female or male, or the age must be older or younger than a certain age, or we can select the happiest pictures of persons  $c_i$  and  $c_j$ . Moreover, we can select co-occurrence pairs of face images that are very close to each other, *e.g.*,  $||\mathbf{\bar{m}}_i - \mathbf{\bar{m}}_j|| < 3(s_i + s_j)/2$ , and in order to avoid perspective problem, both face images should have similar size, *e.g.*,  $|1 - s_i/s_j| < 0.15$ .

**5. Connections:** We can use the pose information in a picture as follows: if we have a picture with two faces (face i and face i), it is possible to analyze the face poses (vectors  $\mathbf{v}_i$  and  $\mathbf{v}_i$ ) by estimating if the intersection of both vectors are between of in front of the faces. The distance of the intersection point to the faces can be used to determine how connected are to each other. In addition, if the vectors are parallel to each other it can be established that both persons are looking at the same direction.

**6. Attendance:** If we have pictures of the same place in different days, and we have the metadata of the date of the images, it is easy to establish if a person was present across the days. This is very typical in a student attendance system.

#### **3 Experimental Results**

In this section, we report the experiments that we used to validate the proposed approaches. For this end, we used sets of images download from Twitter, YouTube, Flickr and GitHub. On these sets of images, we tested the following facial analysis techniques: recognition, expressions, ages, co-occurrences, connections and attendance.

#### **3.1 Datasets**

In order to test our algorithms, we used the following datasets:

**1. Twitter - The Beatles:** On July 9th, 2019, we downloaded images from Twitter given the hashtags #TheBeatles and #Beatles, and from the accounts @TheBeatles and @BeatleHeadlines. In these images, we can observe many pictures of the famous English rock band 'The Beatles' and its members (Paul McCartney, John Lennon, George Harrison and Ringo Starr) in many poses, facial expressions and with different ages. This dataset has 1266 images, 452 were removed because they were duplicated, and 2228 faces were detected.

**2. Twitter - Donald Trump:** On July 19th, 2019, we downloaded images from Twitter given the hashtags #Trump and #DonaldTrump. In those days, Trump suggested on Twitter that the legislators that "originally came from countries whose governments are a complete and total catastrophe" should "go back" to those "totally broken and crime infested places"<sup>[8](#page-33-0)</sup>. In the downloaded images, we can observe many reactions for and against the four mentioned Democratic congresswomen. This dataset has 494 images, 126 were removed because they were duplicated, and 677 faces were detected.

**3. Flickr - Family Album:** On July 18th, 2019, we downloaded from Flickr twelve different family albums of pictures taken by Sandra Donoso (username sandrli $)^9$  $)^9$ . The pictures are licensed under a Creative Commons "Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.0 Generic". In these pictures, we can observe the

<span id="page-33-0"></span><sup>8</sup> [https://time.com/5630316/trump-tweets-ilhan-omar-racist-conspiracies/.](https://time.com/5630316/trump-tweets-ilhan-omar-racist-conspiracies/)

<span id="page-33-1"></span><sup>9</sup> [https://www.flickr.com/photos/sandreli/albums.](https://www.flickr.com/photos/sandreli/albums)

members of the family in celebrations and visiting vacation places in the last 5 years. This dataset has 1478 images, and 2838 faces were detected.

**4. Flickr - Volleyball Game:** On July 2nd, 2019, we downloaded from Flickr the album "VBVBA RVC 2 2010" of pictures taken by Bruce A Stockwell (username  $bas68)^{10}$  $bas68)^{10}$  $bas68)^{10}$ . The pictures are licensed under a Creative Commons "Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.0 Generic". In these pictures, we observe pictures of different volleyball games played on April 2010 by teenage players. This dataset has 1131 images, and 4550 faces were detected.

**5. YouTube - Films of the 90s:** We downloaded the summaries done by WatchMojo.com of the "Top 10 Most Memorable Movies of 199" and the"Top 10 Movies of the 1990s"  $(12 \text{ min each})^{11}$  $(12 \text{ min each})^{11}$  $(12 \text{ min each})^{11}$  and took one frame per second to build the set of images. In these images, we can observe movies like 'Matrix', 'Schindler List', 'Pulp Fiction', 'Ghost', etc. This dataset has 1492 images, and 1449 faces were detected.

**6. GitHub - Classroom:** A dataset for student attendance system in crowded classrooms was built in [\[11\]](#page-39-17) with pictures taken in 25 sessions. The dataset contains pictures of a classroom with around 70 students<sup>[12](#page-34-2)</sup>. In each dataset, approx. 6 pictures have been taken per session. Very useful for this dataset is the metadata of the dates on which each picture was taken. With this information, it is possible to establish the attendance record of each student previously enrolled (an enrolled face image is available for all students). This dataset has 153 images, and 5805 faces were detected.

#### **3.2 Experiments**

For all datasets mentioned in previous section, we performed the preliminary computations of section 2.3.0. For each analysis mentioned in Sect. [2.3,](#page-31-0) we show in this section at least one example.

**1. Search for subjects:** Given a face image of a volleyball player, in this example we show how this person was searched in all images of dataset 'Flickr-Volleyball Game'. The person was found in 170 images, twelve of them are shown in Fig. [3.](#page-35-0) We can see that the person was perfectly found in very complex scenarios with different facial expressions, poses and occlusion. The reader can check the effectiveness of the method by recognizing the number '15' in her T-shirt.

**2. Analysis of expression:** Given a face image of Paul McCartney, in this example we show how he was searched in all images of dataset 'Twitter-The Beatles', his facial expressions were analyzed and the happiest pictures was displayed. 100 face images were sorted in a descending way from more to less happy (see Fig. [4\)](#page-36-0). We can see that after this analysis, in 21% of the pictures in which he appears, the expression 'Happy' was maximal.

<span id="page-34-0"></span> $^{10}$ [https://www.flickr.com/photos/bas68/albums/72157624234584197.](https://www.flickr.com/photos/bas68/albums/72157624234584197)

<span id="page-34-1"></span> $^{11}$ <https://youtu.be/5GvBPtlb-Ms> and [https://youtu.be/dA-KcQ5BzUw.](https://youtu.be/dA-KcQ5BzUw)

<span id="page-34-2"></span><sup>12</sup> [https://github.com/mackenney/attendance-system-wacv19.](https://github.com/mackenney/attendance-system-wacv19)

**3. Analysis of age:** Given a face image of each member of The Beatles, in this example we show how they were searched in all images of dataset 'Twitter-The Beatles', their ages were analyzed and 100 face images of each one were sorted in ascending way from younger to older (see Fig. [5\)](#page-36-1). We can see that the method is able to recognize and sort face images of Ringo Starr and Paul McCartney when they were very young (around 20 years old) and how they are now (older than 75 years old).

**4. Co-occurrence:** Given a face image of a young man, in this example, we search pictures in which he appears with other persons in all images of dataset 'Flickr-Family Album'. We select from them the most present woman and show the pictures in which he and she appears together. The result is shown in Fig. [6.](#page-36-2) It is very impressive to see that the pictures correspond to a couple in different moments of its life.

**5. Connections:** Given pictures extracted from dataset 'YouTube - Films of the 90s', it is possible to analyze the pose vectors of the faces as shown in Fig. [7.](#page-37-0) In another experiment, given a face of Donald Trump, in this example we show how he was searched in all images of dataset 'Twitter-Trump'. We select one picture and we analyze the connections, that means which persons are close to each other, and which pairs are looking to each other (see Fig. [8\)](#page-37-1). In addition, we can cluster them by closeness and compute a graph of connections:  $A \rightarrow B'$ means person A is looking to person  $B$ ,  $A - -B'$  means the intersection of pose vectors of A and B is close to the faces of A and B. Moreover, the expressions of each person can be estimated.

**6. Student Attendance:** Given pictures of enrolled students, we can establish the attendance record of each student in dataset 'GitHub-Classroom'. In this

<span id="page-35-0"></span>

**Fig. 3.** Searching a volleyball player in dataset 'Flickr-Volleyball'.


**Fig. 4.** The happiest pictures of Paul McCartney, and his expression analysis.



**Fig. 5.** 100 face images of each member of The Beatles sorted from younger to older.



**Fig. 6.** Female co-occurrences of young man in dataset 'Flickr-Family Album'.



**Fig. 7.** Connections in face images of dataset 'YouTube - Films of the 90s'.



**Fig. 8.** Connections and expressions in a picture of dataset 'Twitter-Trump' (see text).



**Fig. 9.** Student attendance record of three students in 25 sessions.

<span id="page-37-0"></span>example, we search three students in 25 sessions. The results are shown in Fig. [9,](#page-37-0) in which the attendance was 100%, 96% and 68%. It is very easy to see when students 2 and 3 were absent.

### **4 Final Discussion**

In this paper, we presented how easy is to develop very effective applications with open source tools. From a group of pictures (downloaded for example from social networks), we can build a relational database of the images with their faces and facial attributes. With a simple query on this database we can retrieve very accurate information, *e.g.*, we can search very quickly a person, extract age, gender, and facial expressions, find the person that most frequently co-occurred with him/her, the connections and the other persons that he/she is watching, etc. Surprisingly, no training is necessary, because the required deep learning models are already trained and available in public repositories. Thus, anyone with certain computer skills can use (or misuse) this technology.

Face analysis has been assimilating into our society with surprising speed. However, privacy concerns and false identification problems in facial recognition software have gathered an anti-surveillance movement<sup>[13](#page-38-0)</sup>. The city of San Francisco, for example, recently banned facial recognition technology by the police and other agencies<sup>[14](#page-38-1)</sup>. We think that the warnings are clear and it is time to discuss the social and ethical challenges in facial analysis technologies. In this way, we can reduce errors that have severe social and personal consequences.

In this direction, some ethical principles that can be considered when using and teaching a technology based on facial analysis are the following:

- It must respect human and civil rights such as privacy and non-discrimination.
- It must not decide autonomously in cases that require human analysis/criteria.
- It must be developed and implemented as a trustworthy system<sup>[15](#page-38-2)</sup>.
- Its pros and cons, such as recognition rates and false matching rates, must be rigorously evaluated before operational use.
- It must be lawful, that means capturing, processing, analyzing and storing of images must be regulated and accepted by the individuals.

Since there is no clear regulation in this field, we believe that our community should discuss the scope and limitations of this technology in terms of the definition of good practices, standards, and restrictions when using facial analysis. It is time to deepen our understanding of the ethical impact of facial analysis systems, in order to regulate and audit these processes.

**Acknowledgments.** This work was supported by Fondecyt Grant No. 1191131 from CONICYT, Chile.

<span id="page-38-0"></span><sup>13</sup> [https://www.biometricsinstitute.org/facial-recognition-systems-and-error-rates-is](https://www.biometricsinstitute.org/facial-recognition-systems-and-error-rates-is-this-a-concern/)[this-a-concern/.](https://www.biometricsinstitute.org/facial-recognition-systems-and-error-rates-is-this-a-concern/)

<span id="page-38-1"></span> $^{14}$ [https://edition.cnn.com/2019/07/17/tech/cities-ban-facial-recognition.](https://edition.cnn.com/2019/07/17/tech/cities-ban-facial-recognition)

<span id="page-38-2"></span><sup>15</sup> [https://ec.europa.eu/digital-single-market/en/news/ethics-guidelines-trustworthy](https://ec.europa.eu/digital-single-market/en/news/ethics-guidelines-trustworthy-ai)[ai.](https://ec.europa.eu/digital-single-market/en/news/ethics-guidelines-trustworthy-ai)

## **References**

- 1. Amos, B., Ludwiczuk, B., Satyanarayanan, M.: Openface: A general-purpose face recognition library with mobile applications. Tech. rep., CMU-CS-16-118, CMU School of Computer Science (2016)
- 2. Arriaga, O., Valdenegro-Toro, M., Plöger, P.: Real-time convolutional neural networks for emotion and gender classification. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1710.07557](http://arxiv.org/abs/1710.07557) (2017)
- 3. Baltrusaitis, T., Zadeh, A., Lim, Y.C., Morency, L.P.: Openface 2.0: facial behavior analysis toolkit. In: 2018 13th IEEE International Conference on Automatic Face & Gesture Recognition (FG 2018), pp. 59–66. IEEE (2018)
- 4. Deng, J., Guo, J., Xue, N., Zafeiriou, S.: Arcface: additive angular margin loss for deep face recognition. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 4690–4699 (2019)
- 5. Gonzalez, R., Woods, R.: Digital Image Processing. Prentice Hall, third edn, Pearson (2008)
- 6. Hoai, M., Zisserman, A.: Talking heads: Detecting humans and recognizing their interactions. In: Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), pp. 875–882 (2014)
- 7. Huang, X., Dhall, A., Goecke, R., Pietik¨ainen, M., Zhao, G.: Multimodal framework for analyzing the affect of a group of people. IEEE Trans. Multimedia **20**(10), 2706–2721 (2018)
- 8. King, D.E.: Dlib-ml: A machine learning toolkit. J. Mach. Learn. Res. **10**, 1755– 1758 (2009)
- 9. Li, P., Prieto, L., Mery, D., Flynn, P.J.: On low-resolution face recognition in the wild: comparisons and new techniques. IEEE Trans. Inf. Forensics Secur. **14**(8), 2000–2012 (2019)
- 10. Lowe, D.G.: Distinctive image features from scale-invariant keypoints. Int. J. Comput. Vis. **60**(2), 91–110 (2004)
- 11. Mery, D., Mackenney, I., Villalobos, E.: Student attendance system in crowded classrooms using a smartphone camera. In: 2019 IEEE Winter Conference on Applications of Computer Vision (WACV), pp. 857–866. IEEE (2019)
- 12. Otto, C., Wang, D., Jain, A.K.: Clustering millions of faces by identity. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **40**(2), 289–303 (2017)
- 13. Parkhi, O.M., Vedaldi, A., Zisserman, A.: Deep face recognition. In: British Machine Vision Conference (BMVC2015). vol. 1, p. 6 (2015)
- 14. Pertuz, S., Puig, D., Garcia, M.: Analysis of focus measure operators for shapefrom-focus. Pattern Recogn. **46**(5), 1415–1432 (2013)
- 15. Renoust, B., Kobayashi, T., Ngo, T.D., Le, D.D., Satoh, S.: When face-tracking meets social networks: a story of politics in news videos. Appl. Netw. Sci. **1**(1), 4 (2016)
- 16. Rothe, R., Timofte, R., Van Gool, L.: Deep expectation of real and apparent age from a single image without facial landmarks. Int. J. Comput. Vis. **126**(2–4), 144– 157 (2018)
- 17. Schroff, F., Kalenichenko, D., Philbin, J.: FaceNet: a unified embedding for face recognition and clustering. In: IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), pp. 815–823 (2015)
- 18. Shi, Y., Otto, C., Jain, A.K.: Face clustering: representation and pairwise constraints. IEEE Trans. Inf. Forensics Secur. **13**(7), 1626–1640 (2018)
- 19. Sun, X., Wu, P., Hoi, S.C.: Face detection using deep learning: An improved faster rcnn approach. Neurocomputing **299**, 42–50 (2018)
- 20. Zavan, F.H.D.B., Bellon, O.R., Silva, L., Medioni, G.G.: Benchmarking parts based face processing in-the-wild for gender recognition and head pose estimation. Pattern Recogn. **123**, 104–110 (2019)
- 21. Zhang, K., Zhang, Z., Li, Z., Qiao, Y.: Joint face detection and alignment using multitask cascaded convolutional networks. IEEE Signal Process. Lett. **23**(10), 1499–1503 (2016)
- 22. Zhang, Z., Luo, P., Loy, C.C., Tang, X.: Learning social relation traits from face images. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, pp. 3631–3639 (2015)
- 23. Zhu, M., Shi, D., Zheng, M., Sadiq, M.: Robust facial landmark detection via occlusion-adaptive deep networks. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 3486–3496 (2019)



# **Location Analysis Based Waiting Time Optimisation**

Hami Aksu<sup>1</sup>, Wolfgang Dorner<sup>2</sup>, and Lihong Zheng<sup>1( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Charles Sturt University, Wagga Wagga, Australia HamiAksu@gmx.de, lzheng@csu.edu.au <sup>2</sup> Technische Hochschule Deggendorf, Deggendorf, Germany wolfgang.dorner@th-deg.de

**Abstract.** Customer satisfaction is very important to keep customer retention for any food and retail stores. Waiting time has been found is one of the most important factors to influence customers' shopping experience and purchase termination rate and customers' perceptions of retailer service offerings. Increasing customer retention can be achieved by avoiding long waiting time queuing at the checkouts. This paper investigates the current different types of sensor-based technologies in location detection to capture the customers' behavior and then provides a fundamental optimization mechanism to avoid the long waiting time economically. Various approaches to identify a person's location are compared in terms of principle and operation. Each makes its contribution to controlling the resources in a better way depending on the expected number of customers at checkout. Through an experiment on a supermarket, this paper contributes value to the improvement of operational resource planning, overcapacity avoiding while not increasing or reducing queues and waiting time of customers. The recommendation that waiting time is perceived by customers as a factor of lower service quality to business managers is given finally.

**Keywords:** Customer satisfaction  $\cdot$  Sensor  $\cdot$  Location detection  $\cdot$  Waiting time optimisation

## **1 Introduction**

Food and retail stores have been aware that increasing customer retention would also increase customer satisfaction [\[1\]](#page-51-0). Waiting time is critical to influence customers' shopping experience and purchase termination rate and more generally customers' perceptions of retailer service offerings [\[2\]](#page-51-1). Paper [\[3\]](#page-51-2) found that the psychological factors at the checkout area may influence perception, called the irritation of waiting. To increase customer retention can be achieved by avoiding waiting queues at the checkouts [\[4\]](#page-51-3).

A custom-designed optimum is required to avoid waiting queues of customers at checkouts, also required to attend to them as economically as possible. Obviously, cost-effectiveness increases when the customers experience reduced waiting and dwell times, and when this is achieved with an optimal attend capacity.

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 30–41, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_3)\_3

Apparently, optimization of waiting time and the needed resources at the checkouts requires a forecast of the customers' inflow into the checkout area. A various sensor-based technologies have been developed to get more dynamic customers' information for better business decision-making. For this reason, the supermarket can be divided into shopping and a checkout area. The inflow into both areas is measured to get the number of customers separated. This paper investigates the current different sensor technologies applied in location prediction systems to provide fundamental data for further customer satisfaction optimization.

The paper is organized as follows. Section [2](#page-42-0) introduces various sensor platforms. Section [3](#page-45-0) discusses the location prediction methods developed so far. Section [4](#page-47-0) summaries their applications for the retail environment. Then experimental results are presented in Sect. [4.](#page-47-0) Finally, we conclude in Sect. [5.](#page-50-0)

### <span id="page-42-0"></span>**2 Sensor Technologies**

A variety of sensor technologies is available for collecting dynamic information about customers' numbers in the supermarket or other community areas. Mechanical systems were the first generation of counting systems. For example, a turnstile counts the customers when passing. Because of the separation of the customers, these counting systems have high accuracy. But it is not possible to pass the entrance simultaneously. Later on, electronic counting systems appeared. The electronic counting systems are divided into categories: Those mounted at floor or ceiling and "active" or "passive" sensors. In the following, we give a short introduction of these technologies in terms of the principle of operation and measurement, operational conditions and features of each type.

### **2.1 Photoelectric Sensor Systems**

Photoelectric sensor systems are used in a pair of transmitter and receiver. The transmitter sends a horizontal linear light beam to a photosensitive sensor element - the receiver. When a person breaks this light beam a signal is sent to the electronic device and interprets this as counting an object. Photoelectric sensor systems are "passive" systems. In retail stores or supermarkets the transmitter and the receiver can be installed directly at the entrance. Customers have to cross the light beam of the photoelectric counting system. To avoid miss detection, multiple paired need to be used in an unobstructed detection zone. This system is cheap, but its light beam limited by distance, and blind spots. Accuracy of detection decreases depending on the width of entrances.

### **2.2 Radar and Laser Systems**

Radar and Laser systems are "active" systems. The sensor sends an active signal and this signal is interpreted by reflecting the environment. In the case of radar systems, the signals are electromagnetic waves (radar beam). Laser systems use a focused light beam (laser beam). The respective environment of the object generates a specific reflective characteristic which can be interpreted as an entry of a person. The field of view is diversified by using a rotating mirror inside the laser system. If two or more parallel laser beams are used, grid flooring is applied to the area, in which case the direction of motion can be determined. Radar systems determine the direction of motion by using the Doppler Effect. It is the change in frequency of a radar wave for an observer moving relative to its source. Both sensor types can be installed at ceiling height. The accuracy of these systems depends on the surface texture of the environment or objects.

### **2.3 Infrared Systems**

Infrared systems differ between "active" and "passive". Active infrared systems are similar to radar systems. They send an infrared beam and analyse the reflected beam. An evaluation unit interprets this as an object. These active sensors are called "position sensitive devices" (PSD-sensors). The passive infrared systems detect heat sources by measuring the temperature of the environment. Since the body temperatures of humans have a different temperature compared with the surrounding environment, the sensor can detect people easily.

These systems are typically mounted at the ceiling height of an entrance. They are usually used for door openers or revolving doors. Its advantage is that the passive system will not count objects or anything else that is not human body temperature. But the passive system is affected by sudden temperature and light changes. Furthermore, the passive system is affected by immobile persons because the person becomes part of the background. That means the passive system is affected by changes in the background, especially in quick temperature changes and strong sunlight. But active systems are unaffected by sudden temperature and light changes. Furthermore, they are unaffected by immobile passengers. These active systems are more accurate than passive systems. To cover wide entrances, an array installation can be set up.

### **2.4 Video-Based Two-Dimensional (2D) Systems**

Video-based systems are composed of a video camera and a downstream processing unit. Video-based two dimensional counting systems are mounted at the ceiling height of the entrance.

<span id="page-43-0"></span>

**Fig. 1.** Background and head counting (Vitracom AG)

This processing unit provides the images continuously. The counting software evaluates the counting events by a virtual counter line, which is placed in the field of view. Either background counting based or head counting based can be seen in Fig. [1.](#page-43-0) The counting results are stored at the processing unit and can be fetched for further processing by the network. However, if an object does not move anymore, the object becomes part of the background and will not be detected anymore. The counting system using IP camera can be maintained and validated remotely. The accuracy of such systems is very high, even in crowded situations. Characteristics like shape, colour, velocity and size or kinetics behaviour can separate objects or pets from people. Such video sensors can also evaluate more features such as dwell time of people in certain areas or detection of the walking path in a store of customers. But they are affected by vibrations and changing light conditions, etc. The image quality and the image processing software influences accuracy.

### **2.5 Video-Based Three Dimensional Systems**

One camera can only capture 2-D information. So it faces the difficulty when occlusion happens. 3D systems provide not just punctuate or area information, but 3D distance or height information about the object. 3D sensor systems simulate humans' binocular vision. Two camera lenses that are calibrated with each other have a different perspective of the scene. By triangulating the virtual visual beam, the distance between each pixel can be reconstructed. Figure [2](#page-45-1) shows the stereoscopic camera of Hella Aglia. Another possibility of 3D measurement is Photo-Mixing-Devices (PMD). This camera system measures the time of flight of a light signal between the camera and the subject for each point of the image. These "time-of-flight"-cameras use a coordinate infrared beam. The reflection of this infrared beam is measured by an optical sensor chip. Using the time of flight, the distance of the environment point of the image is continuously determined. Video-based three-dimensional counting systems were mounted at the ceiling height of the entrance. More rich information can improve the accuracy of video-based three-dimensional sensor systems who are less affected by vibrations and changing light conditions, etc.

### **2.6 IoT Based Wireless Sensor Networks**

The rapid progress of the Internet of Things (IoT) has accelerated the development of wireless sensor networks dramatically. With the advances in wireless communication, now it is possible to utilise wireless signals to track people who are with a smartphone. Meshlium Scanner [\[5\]](#page-51-4) is a new product of the Libelium which allows detecting iPhone and Android devices or any device which works with WiFi or Bluetooth interfaces. The devices can be detected without the need of being connected to a specific Access Point, enabling the detection of any smart phone, laptop or hands-free device which comes into the coverage area of Meshlium AP scanner. Thus such a product can be applied in the supermarket



**Fig. 2.** Video-based three-dimensional system in the supermarket (A stereoscopic camera)

<span id="page-45-1"></span>to detect the number of people at a specific time. Hence, the data collected can be used to evaluate and analyse the real traffic of people.

## <span id="page-45-0"></span>**3 Existing Location Detection Methods**

Location can be identified later by checking the captured sensors' data. There are several location detection techniques developed: a topological graph-based, grid searching based, Markov Models or Hidden Markov Models, Bayesian Networks, self-organized maps, Neural Network approaches and the state predictor methods. Following we compare and contrast these various methods in details.

A topological graph-based method [\[6\]](#page-51-5) requires sensors that relate to the layout of an environments. Topological graphs seem to be robust to the fragility of purely geometrical methods. Due that the topological approach depends on the semantics of the environments, it is more capable than others in managing reactive behaviors, especially in large-scale cases [\[7](#page-51-6)]. However, this approach is the coarseness of its representation. Thus these methods may lack the details of an environment. It only provides rough information about the person's location. To overcome its shortcomings, Shi et al. [\[7\]](#page-51-6) proposed a hybrid map combining topological and the metric paradigm of the grid-based approaches. Their research showed that the positive characteristics of both can be integrated to compensate for the weakness of each single approach. Moreover, Shi et al. [\[7](#page-51-6)] combined the topological paradigm with the grid-based paradigm. They used the topological map to represent the building map and the grid-based approach for the localization.

While grid-based approaches [\[8\]](#page-51-7) can represent arbitrary distributions over the discrete state space. However, the requirement of computational and space complexity to keep the position grid in memory and to update it for predictions. The complexity grows exponentially with the number of dimensions and supposes using a grid-based approach for low-dimensional estimations  $[6]$ . They apply the Bayesian Filtering to the Voronoi graph has the advantage that they can represent arbitrary probability densities.

Furthermore, various machine learning-based methods have been integrated into location detection for higher accuracy. Gellert et al. [\[9](#page-51-8)] improved accuracy of 84.81% by using the Hidden Markov model. They predicted the next location of person movements. Ashbrook and Starner [\[10](#page-51-9)] used in their study a Markov chain model and K-means clustering algorithm to predict future movements. They clustered the GPS data by K-means algorithm to find significant locations at which persons stayed for a long time. They designed a Markov chain model with the historical movements among these locations. They found in their study that changes in routine take longer in their developed model. For that reason, they propose a way of weighting certain updates. Zhou [\[11\]](#page-51-10) proposed the Markov object location prediction to get the initial position of the object for compressive tracking. This method can locate the object accurately and quickly, and the classifier parameter adaptive updating strategy is given based on the confidence map.

On the other hand, the Bayesian filter can converge to the true posterior probability even in nonlinear dynamic systems. Furthermore, they claim that the Bayesian filtering approach compared with the grid-based (cellular automaton) approaches are more efficient because their focus is on their resources (particles) on regions in state space with high probability. Nevertheless, the efficiency depends on the number of samples used for filtering [\[6\]](#page-51-5).

The complexity grows exponentially in the dimensions of the state space in all of the presented methods. Furey et al. [\[8](#page-51-7)] noticed that a researcher applying these methods has to be careful with high-dimensional estimation problems. This complexity of cellular automaton can be avoided by representing the area in a non-metric way using a topological approach [\[6\]](#page-51-5). The researcher claimed that motion models in general use topological approaches and give a discrete or fixed number of probabilities. Furthermore, they notice that the efficiency increases in areas where no sensors are available for measuring people.

Furey et al. [\[8](#page-51-7)] compared different filter implementations to measure how well the different approaches can estimate the location of people given appropriate sensors. It seems that cellular automaton or grid-based approaches can reach arbitrary accuracy. High accuracy means on the other handy high computational costs. Using Bayesian Kalman filters means robustness and efficiency regarding computation and memory. Han et al. [\[12\]](#page-51-11) tried to use a Self-Organising Map based on Ashbrook and Starner [\[8\]](#page-51-7) for learning without any prior knowledge. Self-Organising Maps overcome the gap of missing prior knowledge of moving patterns. Such Self-Organising Maps are learning neural networks that can preserve the topology of a map as they create it.

Applying it to a Markov chain Han et al. [\[12\]](#page-51-11) converted GPS data into a significant pattern. Hence the researcher can predict the next location of a person by the output from the Self-Organising Maps. Jiang et al. [\[13\]](#page-51-12) designed a multi-order Markov Chains to take consideration of users' current location and associated historical mobility data to predict human mobility.

A further way to predict the movement of persons is neural networks. Vintan et al. [\[9\]](#page-51-8) suggested a prediction technique to anticipate a person's next move by using neural networks. In their study, they used neural predictors of the multi-layer perceptron with backpropagation. Their results show an up to 92% accuracy of pre-trained cases of next location prediction. Mantyjarvi et al. [\[14](#page-51-13)] applied the same multi-layer perceptron classifier to recognize a human's motion by using neural networks.

Assam [\[15](#page-52-0)] proposed a robust location predictor for check-in data by using Wavelets and Conditional Random Fields (CRF) with an assumption that checkin generation is governed by the Poisson distribution. In  $[16]$  a novel model called Space Time Features-based Recurrent Neural Network (STF-RNN) was proposed for predicting people's next movement based on mobility patterns obtained from GPS devices logs. Through extracting the internal representation of space and time features automatically, this model improves the capability of RNN and shows good performance to discover useful knowledge about people's behavior in a more efficient way.

So, location detection does play a key role in various retail environments. [\[17](#page-52-2),[18\]](#page-52-3) processed and characterise queuing data of inflow and outflow through distribution models. [\[19](#page-52-4)[–22](#page-52-5)] focused their study about queuing control theory on retail stores. The research [\[23\]](#page-52-6) calculates a deterministic model dependent on the current in- and outflow also at the shop area and the checkout area. The methods mentioned before present researches that measure just the inflow and outflow of a supermarket  $[23,24]$  $[23,24]$  $[23,24]$ . The customer's dwell time is estimated from the captured data. Therefore, the system developed should control the operational resources depending on the expected number of customers at the checkout desk in a supermarket. Our proposed approach considers monitoring of inflow and outflow of the service area together with monitoring of queue length and inflow to the checkouts, to better differentiate between dwell time in the shop area and processing in the checkout area.

## <span id="page-47-0"></span>**4 Experiment and Results**

### **4.1 Setup**

Based on the video-based counting system, we investigate a supermarket that has the following settings as an example.

The selected sale area is approximately  $8000 \,\mathrm{m}^2$ , which includes a mall with a bakery, dry cleaner, post office, bank, a pharmacy and a newspaper kiosk. The building has two main entrances. The supermarket has 12 checkouts and 4 selfscanning checkouts. To reach the entrances of the supermarket area, customers have to pass the mall area first and then use one of the two entrances into the supermarket which are available. The width of each main entrance is 8 m, the width of each entrance into the supermarket is 3.10 m, and the width of the checkout line is approximately 28 m.

The research assumes that the inflow of subjects arrives in an observed time interval with a fixed time lag. One more assumption is that the checkout time during the time interval at the checkout is constant. That means the system is deterministic. The research assumes if the rate of inflow and checkout rate is balanced, the waiting queue length doesn't change. In reality, this is not possible, because with regard to the waiting queue theory the randomized interruptions of events are continuously increasing. According to the state of the waiting queue theory, the present challenge is an interaction between multiple processes which are characterized by non-steady Poisson processes. This is the basis of the waiting queue models which are formally defined in the waiting queue theory.

In this paper, to leave the supermarket, all customers have to pass through one of these checkouts. The selected 3D video technology has to be installed at the point of entering/leaving the main shop (includes the mall) and the point of entering into the supermarket area. Furthermore, the counting sensors should be placed at the checkout area in order to count the customers entering this area, to observe the waiting queue and to count the leaving customers of the checkout area.

### **4.2 Results and Analysis**

To achieve a good and realistic forecast of dwell times, the sample supermarket area has to be divided into the shop area and the checkout area. By the entering of the customers into the checkout area, it can be assumed that the operational resources requested are to be used. If the customers are not in the checkout area and just in the flow field, no staff are requested at the checkouts. Besides the inward counting of customers in the supermarket, this research also counts the inward flow of customers to the checkout area. Furthermore, the length of the waiting queue in front of each checkout is monitored. In our experiment, the inflow, outflow of customers have to be prepared for presentation, analysis and interpretation. To handle the huge amount of data, the average of the queue length of all checkouts during one day will be considered. In addition, to avoid the irregular behavior of customers, a variation of the number of customers, the minimum measured period time is one week (Monday to Saturday) without any holiday.

Table [1](#page-48-0) presents the average inflow and outflow values from Monday to Saturday of 12 months monitored. We noticed that Fridays and Saturdays have the most customers. The supermarket has fewer customers on other days. External effects and different situations like public holidays, bridging days, seasons (e.g. Christmas, Easter) influence the behavior of customers. The proposed system treats these as the new situation.

	Average inflow	Average outflow
Monday	7923	8134
Tuesday	7353	7445
Wednesday	8007	8169
Thursday	8005	8133
Friday	10026	10174
Saturday	13796	14255

<span id="page-48-0"></span>**Table 1.** Average values of each weekday



<span id="page-49-0"></span>Fig. 3. A sample in- and out- flow trend of customers

Also, Fig. [3](#page-49-0) presents the structure of the trend of inflow and outflow during a weekday for three weeks in April. We compared three weeks daily data across different months, we found similar buying behavior of customers. The summary of the system performance is shown in Table [2.](#page-49-1)

Terms	Value
Dwell time (mins.)	$6 - 55$
Handling rate (seconds)	$10 - 60$
Opening hours	$7 \text{ am} - 10 \text{ pm}$
Average handling rate (seconds)	21
Conversion rate	81\%

<span id="page-49-1"></span>**Table 2.** Overview of system performance

According to our proposed counting method, the dwell time is not affected by the purchase process, and can be evaluated separately. In general, considering the desired customer satisfaction which is expressed in the waiting queue length, we set the maximum queue length is 3 customers. We noticed that there is a difference between inflow and outflow. The reason for this was introduced by the counting system. The variance between the inflow and outflow would represent

the dwell time. Based on the estimation of the dwell time, the opening and closing of checkouts have been scheduled in a better way. Thus it helps relief the stress of staff. With our current counting system, it is not accurate enough. In the future, people tracking and trolley tracking system can increase the accuracy.

Depending on the captured dynamic process data, a forecasting model has been developed. Process data are the inflows of customers at the entrance, number of customers entering the checkout area, current waiting queue length and the number of available checkouts. With these parameters staffing has to be sufficient in order to keep the waiting queue time short.

The principle of making the decision is to provide additional or less operational resources is a cost-benefit calculation. On one hand, the personnel costs at the checkout area should be as low as possible, and on the other hand, the waiting queues length or respectively the waiting time should not be too long to annoy the customers. For that reason, the optimum value of the number of available resources has to be determined using the following cost function *K*:

$$
\overrightarrow{N_B}: K(\overrightarrow{N_B} = min(K(N_B, j_A, j_O, L, \overrightarrow{Z})
$$
\n(1)

where  $(N_B)$  is the amount of requested resources, NB the available resources,  $j_A$  the inward flow into the checkout area,  $j_O$  the outward flow of the shop, L the length of the waiting queue and the vector  $\vec{Z}$  as a combination of boundary conditions. Boundary conditions can be, for instance, a minimum time period for operational resources. This boundary condition is important because an evaluation unit based on the inward flow, the outward flow and the waiting queue length is necessary to cover short-term fluctuations. Otherwise this could result in a very high number of opening and closing of checkouts (as Fig. [4](#page-50-1) shows), which would be neither economical nor reasonable for the staff which has to deal with the customer.

To avoid this fluctuation, the controller has to evaluate if it is necessary to change the status in a new state which is persistent for relevant time periods, or transient just for short time periods. If such a trend is not persistent, there is no change in the actual number of open checkouts.



<span id="page-50-1"></span>**Fig. 4.** Long-term-view of the numbers of openings and closings

### <span id="page-50-0"></span>**5 Conclusions**

This paper investigates the problem of how to avoid waiting queues of customers at checkouts as economically as possible. We found that cost effectiveness increases when the customers experience reduced waiting and dwell times, and when this is achieved with an optimal attend capacity. Since these requirements conflict, the best optimisation could be achieved through the opening and closing checkouts. Thus, it helps to improve the staff and customers' satisfaction; improve work processes/stress reduction and control waiting time, checkout efficiency and conversion rate. Moreover, similar problems and solutions can be applied to different other fields such as telephone switching systems, computers and communication systems, telecommunication systems, SAN (storage area network) and recovery systems, economy, quality control, transportation systems and much more.

## **References**

- <span id="page-51-0"></span>1. van Riel, A.C.R., Semeijn, J., Ribbink, D., Bomert Peters, Y.: Waiting for service at the checkout: negative emotional responses store image and overall satisfaction. J. Serv. Manag. **23**(2), 144–169 (2012)
- <span id="page-51-1"></span>2. Peritz, J.: Retailers who keep score know what their shoppers value. Mark. News **27**(11), 9 (1993)
- <span id="page-51-2"></span>3. Maister, D.H.: The Psychology of Waiting Lines. Harvard Business School, Boston (1984)
- <span id="page-51-3"></span>4. Tom, G., Lucey, S.: Waiting time delays and customer satisfaction in supermarkets. J. Serv. Market. **9**(5), 20–29 (1995)
- <span id="page-51-4"></span>5. Libelium.com: Libelium - Connecting Sensors to the Cloud (2019). [http://www.](http://www.libelium.com) [libelium.com.](http://www.libelium.com) Accessed 7 Sept 2019
- <span id="page-51-5"></span>6. Fox, D., et al.: Bayesian techniques for location estimation. In: Proceedings of the 2003 Workshop on Location-Aware Computing (2003)
- <span id="page-51-6"></span>7. Shi, C., Wang, Y., Yang, J.: Online topological map building and qualitative localization in large-scale environment. Rob. Auton. Syst. **58**(5), 488–496 (2010)
- <span id="page-51-7"></span>8. Furey, E., Curran, K., Mc Kevitt, P.: A Bayesian filter approach to modelling human movement patterns for first responders within indoor locations. In: Third International Conference on Intelligent Networking and Collaborative Systems (INCoS). IEEE (2011)
- <span id="page-51-8"></span>9. Vintan, L., et al.: Person movement prediction using neural networks (2006)
- <span id="page-51-9"></span>10. Ashbrook, D., Starner, T.: Learning significant locations and predicting user movement with GPS. In: Proceedings of Sixth International Symposium on Wearable Computers (ISWC 2002). IEEE (2002)
- <span id="page-51-10"></span>11. Zhou, X., et al.: Adaptive learning compressive tracking based on Markov location prediction. J. Electron. Imaging **26**(2), 023026 (2017)
- <span id="page-51-11"></span>12. Han, S.-J., Cho, S.-B.: Predicting user's movement with a combination of selforganizing map and Markov model. In: Kollias, S., Stafylopatis, A., Duch, W., Oja, E. (eds.) ICANN 2006. LNCS, vol. 4132, pp. 884–893. Springer, Heidelberg  $(2006)$ . [https://doi.org/10.1007/11840930](https://doi.org/10.1007/11840930_92)<sub>-92</sub>
- <span id="page-51-12"></span>13. Jiang, J., et al.: Predicting human mobility based on location data modeled by Markov chains. In: Fourth International Conference on Ubiquitous Positioning, Indoor Navigation and Location Based Services (UPINLBS) (2016)
- <span id="page-51-13"></span>14. Mantyjarvi, J., Himberg, J., Seppanen, T.: Recognizing human motion with multiple acceleration sensors. In: IEEE International Conference on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics. IEEE (2001)
- <span id="page-52-0"></span>15. Assam, R., Seidl, T.: Check-in location prediction using wavelets and conditional random fields. In: 2014 IEEE International Conference on Data Mining (2014)
- <span id="page-52-1"></span>16. Al-Molegi, A., Jabreel, M., Ghaleb, B.: STF-RNN: space time features-based recurrent neural network for predicting people next location. In: IEEE Symposium Series on Computational Intelligence (SSCI) (2016)
- <span id="page-52-2"></span>17. Berman, O., Larson, R.C.: A queueing control model for retail services having back room operations and cross-trained workers. Comput. Oper. Res. **31**(2), 201– 222 (2004)
- <span id="page-52-3"></span>18. Furey, E., Curran, K., Mc Kevitt, P.: Learning indoor movement habits for predictive control. Int. J. Space Based Situated Comput. **1**(4), 222–232 (2011)
- <span id="page-52-4"></span>19. Lu, F., Serfozo, R.F.: M/M/1 queueing decision processes with monotone hysteretic optimal policies. Oper. Res. **32**(5), 1116–1132 (1984)
- 20. Zeithaml, V.A., Berry, L.L., Parasuraman, A.: The nature and determinants of customer expectations of service. J. Acad. Mark. Sci. **21**(1), 1–12 (1993)
- 21. Liu, N., Lovell, B.C.: Gesture classification using hidden Markov models and Viterbi path counting. In: VIIth Digital Image Computing: Techniques and Applications (2003)
- <span id="page-52-5"></span>22. Shi, C., et al.: Modeling and safety strategy of passenger evacuation in a metro station in China. Saf. Sci. **50**(5), 1319–1332 (2012)
- <span id="page-52-6"></span>23. Holliday, S.: Automatic self-optimizing queue management system. Google Patents (2010)
- <span id="page-52-7"></span>24. Frey, R.G., Nelson, J.D.: Checkout lane alert system and method for stores having express checkout lanes. Google Patents (1996)

# Passive and Active Electro-Optical Sensors for Aerial and Space Imaging



# **In-Orbit Geometric Calibration of Firebird's Infrared Line Cameras**

Jürgen Wohlfeil<sup>1(⊠)</sup>, Tilman Bucher<sup>1(⊠)</sup>, Anko Börner<sup>1(⊠)</sup>, Christian Fischer<sup>1(⊠)</sup>, Olaf Frauenberger<sup>2( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>, and Björn Piltz<sup>1( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>

 $1$  Germany German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Optical Systems, Rutherfordstr. 2, 12359 Berlin, Germany {juergen.wohlfeil,tilman.bucher,anko.boerner,c.fischer, bjoern.piltz}@dlr.de <sup>2</sup> Germany German Aerospace Center (DLR), German Remote Sensing Data Center, 17235 Neustrelitz, Germany

olaf.frauenberger@dlr.de

**Abstract.** The German Aerospace Center (DLR) has developed and launched two small satellites (TET-1 and BIROS) as part of the FireBIRD mission. Both are capable to detect and observe fire related high temperature events (HTE) from space with infrared cameras. To enable a quick localization of the fires direct georeferencing of the images is required. Therefore the camera geometry measurements with laboratory set-up on ground have to be verified and validated using real data takes. This is achieved using ground control points (GCPs), identifiable in all spectral bands, allowing the investigations of the whole processing chain used for georeferencing. It is shown how the accuracy of direct georeferencing was significantly improved by means of in-orbit calibration using GCPs and how the workflow for processing and reprocessing was developed.

**Keywords:** Small satellite · Geometric calibration · Line sensor · Infra-red (IR) · Accuracy assessment · FireBIRD

## **1 Introduction**

Different scientific studies have been made investigating relevant optical sensor system parameter and technical concepts using small satellite systems for mapping high temperature events starting in the early 1990 [\[1,](#page-66-0) [2\]](#page-66-1). In order to detect and observe fire from space, the German Aerospace Center (DLR) developed and launched two small satellites (TET-1, BIROS) in the context of the FireBIRD (Fire Bispectral InfraRed Detector) Mission. The mission aims to significantly improve detection, mapping and analysis of HTE [\[3\]](#page-66-2) compared to currently existing sensor systems.

The FireBIRD IR sensor systems are based on cooled photodetectors. Various methods for HTE detection and quantification have been developed. While single band methods rely on the robust demarcation of background pixels and higher temperature pixels, considered as being anomalous, the FireBIRD systems facilitate the application of the widely used bi-spectral algorithm approach introduced by Dozier [\[4\]](#page-66-3), using the mid-infrared (MWIR) and longwave-infrared (LWIR) channels. While this meanwhile proven concept has shown its capabilities successfully in various case studies [\[5](#page-66-4)[–8\]](#page-67-0), multi-channel data processing approaches require an accurate co-registration of the data (Fig. [1\)](#page-55-0).



**Fig. 1.** TET-BIROS constellation (animated)

<span id="page-55-0"></span>Each of the highly agile satellites with up to 30° off-nadir pointing is equipped with three line cameras, one in the visible and near-infrared (VIS/NIR) spectral range with high spatial resolution, used to detect sun glint; one in the MWIR range to measure high temperatures and one in the LWIR to derive the background temperature with high precision (Fig. [2\)](#page-55-1).

<span id="page-55-1"></span>

**Fig. 2.** Camera sub-assembly. Left: MWIR, center: VIS, right: LWIR, parameters see Table [1](#page-56-0)

<span id="page-56-0"></span>The main camera parameters are shown in Table [1.](#page-56-0)

	VIS/NIR (three CCD lines FPA)	2 IR cameras (different spectral ranges)
Center wavelengths	$0.51, 0.65, 0.86 \,\mu m$ (green, red, NIR)	MWIR: $3.8 \mu m$ LWIR: $8.9 \mu m$
Focal length	$90.9 \,\mathrm{mm}$	46.39 mm
Field of view	$19.6^\circ$	$19^\circ$
Detector type	CCD array	HgCdTe array
No of pixels	$3 \times 5164$	$2 \times 512$ , staggered
<b>Quantization</b>	14 bit	14 bit
Pixel width	$42.4 \text{ m}$	356 m
Sample width	42.4 m	178 m (staggered)
Swath width	$211 \text{ km}$	178 km

**Table 1.** The main parameters of the three line cameras

This configuration and the corresponding radiometric calibration and processing allow fire to be detected reliably directly after downlink. Additionally, to be able to inform the relevant authorities about a detected fire, it is necessary to determine the location of the fire accurately and quickly. To that end, the FireBIRD satellites have the capability of directly georeferencing their images. This relies on the position and (exterior) orientation of the satellite, provided by the Attitude and Orbit Control System (AOCS), as well as the geometric camera calibration (interior orientation). The AOCS data are mainly based on GPS (position) and a system of star-trackers and Inertial-Measurement Units (IMU) for the orientation.

Although the cameras' interior geometries have already been measured in a laboratory set-up on ground, verification and in this case re-calibration in orbit was necessary. This was necessitated by the occurrence of small changes in the cameras viewing geometry, possibly caused by the structural loads during launch.

A usual setup for in-flight calibration of a (push-broom) line camera is a set of strips (line images) of a test field scanned in different directions with ground control points  $(GCPs)$  [\[9–](#page-67-1)[11\]](#page-67-2). For a satellite based camera the flight direction cannot be changed significantly, resulting in a less constrained geometry for calibration. Fortunately the required accuracy for georeferencing is an order of magnitude lower than the accuracy of the GPS, allowing us to take the position as given. Also the lever arm between the satellite's origin and the cameras' centers of projections is negligible compared to the much larger ground sampling distance.

What remains to be determined is the boresight alignment of each camera as well as the refined interior orientations.

A special case in terms of line geometry are the MWIR and LWIR cameras, which enhance the spatial resolution using two staggered lines as shown in Fig. [3](#page-58-0) and discussed in Sect. [2.](#page-57-0)

For geometric calibration only scenes with highly accurate exterior orientation were selected. The georeferencing chain was verified using GCPs. The so-called boresight of each camera (angular misalignment relative to the satellite coordinate system used by the AOCS) was determined and improved via bundle adjustment. The new boresights were introduced into the processing configuration and the scenes were reprocessed.

The issue and the proposed solution described in this paper are of special importance for small, micro and nano satellites. Satellites of these classes have small mass budgets implying higher sensitivities and instabilities with respect to thermal and structural loads. Approaches for in-orbit re-calibrations are a precondition for such satellite systems.

In the following chapter the in-orbit calibration procedure used for both satellites is described. The results are shown in Sect. [3](#page-62-0) and the lessons learned in Sect. [4.](#page-64-0) Conclusions and an outlook are given in Sect. [5.](#page-65-0)

## <span id="page-57-0"></span>**2 Calibration**

For every detector array of every camera a set of geometric calibration parameters is defined. These are based on the definition of the pointing view of each individual pixel, with respect to (i) the camera coordinate system, known due to laboratory measurements, (ii) definition of the mounting position of the camera system. With these parameters and the calculation specification (described below) it is possible to calculate the line of sight in satellite coordinates for each physical pixel. Using the absolute satellite position and orientation obtained by the AOCS and the time to synchronize them with the imagery, the line of sight can be transformed into a global coordinate system, e.g. WGS84 or a local space rectangular coordinate system, thus allowing direct georeferencing of the imagery.

In the following the special geometry of FireBIRD's line cameras are explained. The parameters of the interior orientation and distortion were not optimized during the inorbit calibration because they did not contribute significantly to the achieved accuracy. However, for the understanding of the geometry of rather unusual focal plane arrays with staggered lines the following paragraphs may be helpful.

The IR-detector consists of a pair of adjacent lines with 512 imaging pixel each, where the second line is shifted by a half pixel in line direction (Fig. [3\)](#page-58-0). In combination with a doubled temporal sampling rate the ground sampling distance is half the size of the pixel size.

Each of the two staggered line detectors is regarded as one single detector with a special geometry. It is described by the following calibration parameters (see Figs. [3](#page-58-0) and [4\)](#page-59-0).

- FocalLength *c*
- FirstPixelX *x0 (along track) and* FirstPixelY *y0 (across track)*: Position of the first active pixel of the swath in the detector line coordinate system
- StaggeringOffsetX *sx* and StaggeringOffsetY *sy*: Offset of the shifted detector line with respect to the position in the ideal (non-staggered) case
- PixelPitch *si*: Distance between pixel mid-points along the detector line
- LineAngle  $\alpha$ : Angle of rotation of the detector line with respect to the image plane
- Distortion *k1, k2, k3*: Radial symmetric distortion parameters
- AlignmentAngles  $q_R$ : Rotation of the camera with respect to the satellite coordinate system (AOCS).

For the VIS/NIR camera the same set of parameters is used with neutral staggering offsets.

**Geometric Calculation:** The input for the calculation is the pixel index *i*, starting with the value 0 for the first pixel of the swath running over all subsequent pixels in line direction. For staggered lines, *i* alternates between the pixels of the two detector lines. The pixel index refers to the order of pixels within the detector array. This means that in case of subsampled images, the appropriate scale factors between the image pixel and the physical pixel have to be applied in order to get the correct position.

**Interior Orientation:** The position  $(x, y)$  of a pixel *i* on the detector line coordinate system is calculated as follows:

$$
r = i \text{ modulo } 2
$$
  
\n
$$
x = x_0 + r s_x
$$
  
\n
$$
y = y_0 + s_i + s_y
$$
  
\n
$$
s_i = \frac{s_i}{s_i}
$$



<span id="page-58-0"></span>**Fig. 3.** Parameters of the detector line coordinate system  $(x_s, y_s)$  (Color figure online)

Some pixel indices are denoted in the corresponding symbols for the pixels (blue boxes). For cameras with multiple detector lines on the focal plane (e.g. VIS), the rotation of the detector line around the optical axis is expressed by the parameter  $\alpha$ . The position of the pixel on the image plane  $(x', y')$  is then

$$
x' = x\cos(\alpha) - y\sin(\alpha)
$$
  

$$
y' = x\sin(\alpha) + y\cos(\alpha)
$$

**Image Distortion:** The radial symmetric distortion of the image is modeled according to Brown's distortion model [\[12\]](#page-67-3) with the three radial symmetric parameters *k1, k2* and  $k3$ . The distorted pixel coordinate  $(x'', y'')$  is calculated in the following way from the undistorted coordinate in the image coordinates  $(x', y')$ .

$$
\frac{x''}{y''} = \frac{x'}{y'} + \frac{x'}{y'} \left( k_1 r^2 + k_2 r^4 + k_3 r^6 \right) \text{ with } r^2 = x'^2 + y'^2
$$



<span id="page-59-0"></span>**Fig. 4.** Rotation of the detector line coordinate system  $(x_s, y_s)$  with respect to the image plane coordinate system  $(x_i, y_i)$ 

**Camera Coordinates:** The corresponding camera coordinate  $(X', Y', Z')$  of the distorted pixel coordinate  $(x'', y'')$  is defined to be

$$
\begin{pmatrix} X' \\ Y' \\ Z' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x'' \\ y'' \\ -c \end{pmatrix},
$$

where  $c$  is the focal length of the camera. As the focal plane is at a negative z-coordinate of the camera coordinate system, it is located at the negative z-coordinate −*c*.

**Sensor Alignment:** The next step is the transformation of the camera coordinate to the satellite coordinate system. This is performed in two steps. First, the sensor alignment is corrected and second, the resulting coordinates are flipped into the satellite coordinate system.

The camera coordinate system is intended to be almost identical to the flipped satellite coordinate system, but they are translated and rotated anyway. Whereas the translation is assumed to be negligible, the rotation is determined during the geometric calibration procedure. It is a three-dimensional rotation *qR*.

The satellite coordinates  $(X, Y, Z)$  of the camera coordinates vector  $(X', Y', Z')$  can be determined by rotating it with the inverse rotation  $q_R^{-1}$ .

**Exterior Orientation:** Finally, the exterior orientation of the satellite is necessary to define the geometric relation between the camera and the world (Fig. [5\)](#page-60-0). The exterior orientation is provided by the AOCS (attitude and orbiting control system), measuring the satellites position and orientation mainly with a GPS-receiver, two star trackers and an IMU. While the position is already given in earth centered, earth fixed (ECEF) coordinates, the orientation has to be transformed from the stellar coordinate system to the moving earth. This complex system is an elementary part of the georeferencing chain and was investigated in-depth in the context of the geometric calibration and is beyond the scope of this paper.

The vector *(X, Y, Z)* is now given in satellite coordinates and is defined as pointing in the direction of the pixel *i,* corresponding to the line of sight.

Using the exterior orientation the vector *(X, Y, Z),* as well as the center of projection, can be transformed into the earth centered and earth fixed WGS84 coordinate system.



<span id="page-60-0"></span>**Fig. 5.** Image and camera coordinates with respect to the satellite coordinate system

The exterior orientation is obtained from the AOCS and is already transformed into WGS84 coordinates.

**Test Field:** For almost every part of the world well georeferenced satellite imagery is available with a much higher ground resolution than the resolution of the cameras of TET-1/BIROS. So the ground control points can be arbitrary stationary points where the height is available via SRTM. The challenge is to find points that are clearly visible in all spectral bands.

For GCP selection the images are mapped on to a reference plane at average terrain height with the nominal camera parameters to obtain unstaggered and roughly undistorted images (Fig. [6\)](#page-61-0).

Points on waterlines make for good GCPs, as water and land differ in the visual spectral range as well as having different temperatures and hence a good contrast in the infrared range. The disadvantage is that water lines can change over time, so care must be taken to (visually) ensure that the water level was similar at the time when the reference images were taken.



**Fig. 6.** Exemplary GCPs (crosses) clearly identifiable in the different spectral bands. Scene: TET1 Demmin, 1.8.2014 (Table [2\)](#page-63-0). The displayed part shows the Baltic coast line around Stralsund and Greifswald

<span id="page-61-0"></span>**Bundle Adjustment:** Given the camera model; the exterior orientation and the GCPs, a bundle adjustment was performed to determine the unknown boresight alignments and camera model parameters [\[13\]](#page-67-4).

**Relevant Calibration Parameters:** During the calibration of TET-1 it became clear that just determining the boresight of each individual camera clearly improves georeferencing accuracy (as expected). However, no significant gain could be achieved by simultaneously determining the other camera parameters defined in the beginning of this section. An explanation for this is that the nominal camera parameters are accurate enough for the rather low resolution and/or that they are highly correlated with the boresight (e.g.  $x_0$ ,  $y_0$ , and  $\alpha$ ). This was confirmed at the calibration of BIROS.

**Geometric Processing:** For the generation of the final data products a geometric processing chain was established following the radiometric correction. It uses the exterior orientation from the AOCS and the interior orientation obtained by the in-orbit calibration. The interior orientation if the cameras shall remain constant under normal circumstances. However, these can vary throughout the life time of the satellite. Therefore it is essential to keep the optical parameter configurable for data processing, in order to allow re-adjusting these parameters to the real state of the sensor at a time. For monitoring



**Fig. 7.** Overview of geometric processing of TET-1 and BIROS imagery

<span id="page-62-1"></span>and especially for maintenance it is crucial to transfer some of the original and derived parameters used as well as meta information to the final product, e.g. selection parameter and versioning or simply ground sampling distance. During processing additional plausibility checks are involved and derived dynamic parameters are provided, e.g. ground track etc. On demand additional geometric data can be generated. Standard metadata are produced in XML files allowing for simple tools to derive information either to generate statistics or to look for specific constellations. Such parameters are AOCS state, sensor state, illumination conditions, or geolocation and orbit parameter, e.g. orbit direction, roll angle (Fig. [7\)](#page-62-1).

## <span id="page-62-0"></span>**3 Results**

### **TET-1**

The calibration of TET-1 was performed on a test field around Demmin, Germany on 1.8.2014 during day time. Mostly on the coast to the Baltic Sea, 23 GCPs were manually selected and used for the bundle adjustment (top row of Table [2\)](#page-63-0).

TET-1 scene	$\#GCPs$	<b>RMS</b>	<b>Use</b>
Demmin (2014/08/01)	23		$201 \text{ m}$ Calibration
Dominic. Rep. (8.8.2014)	3		$545 \text{ m}$ Verification
Demmin (2014/09/09)	4		$437 \text{ m}$   Verification
Italy (2014/10/10)	3		$622 \text{ m}$ Verification
Kazakhstan (2014/10/23)	11		$278 \text{ m}$ Verification
Indonesia (2014/10/0)	4		$756 \text{ m}$   Verification
Darwin (2014/10/22)	3		$609 \text{ m}$   Verification
Indonesia (2014/10/23)	4		$230 \text{ m}$ Verification

<span id="page-63-0"></span>**Table 2.** TET-1 scenes direct georeferencing accuracies (RMS). The first scene was used for calibration. The following were used for verification. The lower four scenes were night scenes where only the LWIR and MWIR cameras were imaging

<span id="page-63-1"></span>**Table 3.** Determined boresight for day scenes with rotation expressed as Euler angles around the axes X (flight direction), Y (right) and Z (up)

TET-1 camera   LWIR		<b>MWIR</b>	<b>VIS/NIR</b>
Boresight $r_x$	$-0.157^{\circ}$	$0.026^\circ$	$0.348^{\circ}$
Boresight $r_v$	$-1.268^{\circ}$	$-1.242^{\circ}$	$-1.253^{\circ}$
Boresight $r_z$	$2.142^{\circ}$	$-0.222$ °	$0.253^{\circ}$

The following lines show the accuracy reached with the above calibration at other scenes. The GCPs were only used as check points for the accuracy of direct georeferencing. In Table [3](#page-63-1) the corresponding boresight alignment angles are listed.

### **BIROS**

Consequently, the same approach was used for calibration and verification of the geometric status and accuracy of BIROS images. A set of 140 BIROS scenes was used to determine the on-board calibration values of the MWIR and LWIR sensors onboard of the BIROS satellite and to evaluate the influences of possible error sources on the direct georeferencing, which had not previously been investigated in detail for the TET data sets. The scenes were divided into two sets depending on the availability of star tracker information which serves as highly precise input for the exterior orientation of the system. This separation revealed that the set with at least one star tracker available produced a far more consistent set of boresight angles in comparison to scenes with no contemporaneous star tracker information available. To further reduce complexity of the data takes and a possible error source, scenes with off-nadir pointing angles larger than 10° were removed, which further reduced the RMS. By clustering the remaining boresight angles, two distinct sets of angles differing by  $0.8^{\circ}$  in pitch direction  $(r_v)$  became evident, which cannot be explained by changes in the boresight. This difference can be resolved by a positional error along track of 7.8 km. By analyzing the timing events

and the metadata an irregularly occurring timing error of 1 s in the metadata could be identified and removed, so the two clusters could be merged into one consistent set of boresight angles, which is given in Table [4.](#page-64-1)

<span id="page-64-1"></span>**Table 4.** Determined boresight for BIROS, rotation expressed as Euler angles around the axes X (flight direction), Y (right) and Z (up)

BIROS camera   LWIR		<b>MWIR</b>
Boresight $r_x$	$-0.151^{\circ}$	$-0.260^\circ$
Boresight r <sub>y</sub>	$-3.204^{\circ}$	$-3.824^{\circ}$
Boresight r <sub>z</sub>	$-1.089^{\circ}$	$1.068^\circ$

Using scenes with highest quality exterior orientation (at least one star tracker available) and exact timing, a direct georeferencing mean accuracy of 419.2 m was achieved for 32 selected scenes; the best scenes showing an RMS with sub-pixel accuracy. This solution allows for a significant improvement of the geometric accuracy of the individual data sets during reprocessing and an automatic mosaicking of the scenes, as observed by  $[14]$  (Table [5\)](#page-64-2).

<span id="page-64-2"></span>**Table 5.** Statistics for direct georeferencing using the determined boresight angles and timing correction for 32 BIROS scenes with star trackers, MWIR and LWIR

Source	$\#GCPs$ RMS		Use
Mean 32 scenes	4	$419 \text{ m}$	
Median 32 scenes	$\overline{4}$		$397 \text{ m}$ Calibration
Persian Gulf (2019/05/24), showing minimum RMS $ 4$			156 m   Verification
Chile (2018/06/22) showing maximum RMS	∍		$792 \text{ m}$ Verification

## <span id="page-64-0"></span>**4 Lessons Learned**

The experiences with real space missions show that even obvious issues and challenges are often underestimated, e.g. providing a common time base for different subsystems or defining coordinate systems and their transition matrices. Additionally, the complexity of an entire system is often underestimated. Companies or research institutes focus on single units, the overall view goes short, and e.g. the positioning of a star tracker should be optimized knowing mission operation conditions to maximize star-fix of the trackers. System simulators can help to overcome this issue. The investigations show the important role of image quality (IQ) assessment as an integral part of a mission, as the image reveals the behavior and status of the sensor system (satellite) directly. This begins with simulation of representative images before launch, the definition of requirements for the processing software, including updates during the mission and ends with validation of images taken during the mission.

For calibration of optical sensors for small satellites a few notes shall summarize the lessons learned:

- Be aware of the limitations of the on ground calibration processes.
- Include specialists for system design, calibration and data processing into a calibration team from the very beginning.
- Design an optical system in a way that it can be calibrated in-flight.
- A validation procedure must be an inherent part of the design.

## <span id="page-65-0"></span>**5 Conclusions**

Direct georeferencing involves a whole chain of satellite subsystems, such as star trackers, IMU, time synchronization, camera, read out electronics, on-board data processing, and the camera with its subcomponents. A complete verification of the functionality and performance can only be made under flight conditions. Even though all subsystems were tested before launch it turned out, that additional work hat do be done to reach the desired performance (Fig. [8\)](#page-66-5).

Based on detailed investigations, these existing problems, the interior geometry as well the timing regime could have been detected, analyzed. The described solution was developed to solve these problems to reach an operational state of both satellites, TET-1 and BIROS, including direct georeferencing. Using high quality AOCS data, subpixel accuracy can be reached with direct georeferencing,

The presented investigations show the necessity to consider and implement validation procedures as an integral part of the data processing chain. These tasks in combination with data quality assessment procedures are the prerequisite for standardized product development activities within further mission activities.



<span id="page-66-5"></span>**Fig. 8.** Mosaic of two BIROS scenes from Kuwait (MWIR, 2018.05.13 and 2018.08.29) processed using direct georeferencing with optimized boresight angles (Table [4\)](#page-64-1)

## **References**

- <span id="page-66-0"></span>1. Jahn, H., Brieß, K., Ginati, A.: FIRES - a small satellite mission for fire detection. In: Proceedings of IAA Symposium on Small Satellites for Earth Observation, Berlin, November 1996, pp. 301–304 (1996)
- <span id="page-66-1"></span>2. Oertel, D., et al.: FOCUS: environmental disaster recognition system. In: First Symposium on the Utilization of the International Space Station, 30 September–2 October 1996, Darmstadt (1996)
- <span id="page-66-2"></span>3. [https://activations.zki.dlr.de/en/activations/items/ACT139.html.](https://activations.zki.dlr.de/en/activations/items/ACT139.html) Accessed 09 Oct 2019
- <span id="page-66-3"></span>4. Dozier, J.: A method for satellite identification of surface temperature fields of subpixel resolution. Remote Sens. Environ. **11**, 221–229 (1981)
- <span id="page-66-4"></span>5. Zhukov, B., Lorenz, E., Oertel, D.: Experiences of detection and quantitative characterization of fires during the experimental small satellite mission BIRD. DLR-FB 2005-04, 96 p. (2005). ISSN 1434-8454
- 6. Zhukov, B., Lorenz, E., Oertel, D., Wooster, M., Roberts, G.: Spaceborne detection and characterization of fires during the bi-spectral infrared detection (BIRD) experimental small satellite mission (2001–2004). Remote Sens. Environ. **100**(1), 29–51 (2006)
- 7. Wooster, M., Zhukov, B., Oertel, D.: Fire radiative energy release for quantitative study of biomass burning: derivation from BIRD experimental satellite and comparison to MODIS fire products. Remote Sens. Environ. **86**, 83–107 (2003)
- <span id="page-67-0"></span>8. Fischer, C., et al.: Data validation and case studies using the TET-1 thermal infrared satellite system. Int. Arch. Photogram. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. (ISPRS) **XL-7/W3**, 1177–1182 (2003). 36th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment, 11–15 May 2015 Berlin
- <span id="page-67-1"></span>9. Cramer, M., Stallmann, D.: System calibration for direct georeferencing. Int. Arch. Photogram. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **34** (2001)
- 10. Honkavaara, E.: In-flight calibration for direct georeferencing. Int. Arch. Photogram. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **35**, 166–172 (2004)
- <span id="page-67-2"></span>11. Hieronymus, J.: Comparison of methods for geometric camera calibration. Int. Arch. Photogram. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **XXXIX-B5**, 595–599 (2012)
- <span id="page-67-3"></span>12. Brown, D.C.: Close-range camera calibration. Photogram. Eng. **37**(8), 855–866 (1971)
- <span id="page-67-4"></span>13. Wohlfeil, J.: Completely optical orientation determination for an unstabilized aerial three-line camera. In: Proceedings of SPIE 7826, Sensors, Systems, and Next-Generation Satellites, 13 October 2010, vol. XIV, p. 78261F (2010). <https://doi.org/10.1117/12.865050>
- <span id="page-67-5"></span>14. Wang, M., Yang, B., Hu, F., Zang, X.: On-orbit geometric calibration model and its applications for high-resolution optical satellite imagery. Remote Sens. **6**(5), 4391–4408 (2014)



# **Evaluation of Structures and Methods for Resolution Determination of Remote Sensing Sensors**

Henry Meißner<sup>1( $\boxtimes$ </sup>)  $\odot$ [,](http://orcid.org/0000-0002-3647-617X) Michael Cramer<sup>2</sup> $\odot$ , and Ralf Reulke<sup>[3](http://orcid.org/0000-0003-3819-2848)</sup> $\odot$ 

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Optical Sensor Systems, German Aerospace Center, 12489 Berlin, Germany henry.meissner@dlr.de  $2$  Institute for Photogrammetry (ifp), University of Stuttgart, 70174 Stuttgart, Germany michael.cramer@ifp.uni-stuttgart.de <sup>3</sup> Humboldt-University, 12489 Berlin, Germany ralf.reulke@hu-berlin.de

**Abstract.** Effective image resolution is an important image quality factor for remote sensing sensors and significantly affects photogrammetric processing tool chains. Tie points, mandatory for forming the block geometry, fully rely on feature points (i.e. SIFT, SURF) and quality of these points however is significantly correlated to image resolution. Spatial resolution can be determined in different ways. Utilizing bar test charts (e.g. USAF51), slanted edges (ISO 12233) and Siemens-Stars are widely accepted techniques. The paper describes these approaches and compares all in one joint experiment. Moreover, Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star method is evaluated using (close to) ideal images convolved with known parameters. It will be shown that both techniques deliver conclusive and expected results.

**Keywords:** Resolving power · Image quality · Siemens-Star · Slanted-Edge · USAF51 test-chart

## **1 Introduction**

Ground resolved distance (GRD) or true ground sample distance (tGSD) is an essential parameter of imaging systems  $[4,9]$  $[4,9]$  $[4,9]$ , as it defines the detail of information in any image taken by remote sensing sensors. The effective geometric resolution significantly affects photogrammetric processing tool chains. Tie points, mandatory for forming the block geometry, fully rely on feature points (SIFT, SURF, etc.) and the quality parameters of these points however are significantly correlated to image resolution [\[7\]](#page-78-2). This is why resolution determination is of such importance to quantify the potential of a sensor-lens-combination.

Although acquisition of resolving power is a well-studied field of research, there are still some scientific questions to be answered when it comes to a standardized (eventually absolute) determination. This is also research object of a

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 59–69, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_5)\_5

committee of the "German Institute for Standardization" and the given contribution outlines the current state of investigation concerning remote sensing sensors.

Orych [\[9\]](#page-78-1) provided a description of calibration targets used for high-resolution remote sensing imaging equipment and concluded: "Based on a preliminary analysis, three types of test patterns were selected as possible choices for evaluating the quality of imagery acquired by UAV sensors: bar target, Slanted Edge Test and Siemens Star." Extending the perspective from UAV-context to a general remote sensing perspective all three approaches must deliver similar or ideally the exact same results for identical images and image regions.

Furthermore, implementations of Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star method can be tested for validity by using known (model) parameters for a Gaussian-kernel and subsequent convolution with (close to ideal) images. Then it must be possible to extract (resp. measure) the predefined parameters with both approaches.

Therefore, all techniques (USAF51, Slanted-Edge, Siemens-Star) will be described with mathematical detail in Sect. [2](#page-69-0) followed by introducing a modelbased approach to simulate distinct image resolution in Sect. [3.](#page-73-0) Related experiment description and obtained results are given in Sect. [4.](#page-75-0)

### <span id="page-69-0"></span>**2 Structures and Techniques**

Sharpness as an image property is characterized by the modulation transfer function (MTF) which is the spatial frequency response of an imaging system to a given illumination. "High spatial frequencies correspond to fine image detail. The more extended the response, the finer the detail - the sharper the image." [\[8](#page-78-3)]. Inverse Fourier-transforming MTF, directly delivers the point spread func-tion (PSF) [\[10\]](#page-78-4). The parameter  $\sigma$  (standard deviation) of the PSF (assumed Gaussian-shape function) is one criterion. It directly relates to image space and can be seen as objective measure to compare different camera performances. Another criterion is the spatial frequency where the MTF reaches a certain (minimal-) value (i.e. 10%, MTF10). The reciprocal of that frequency is the approximation for size of the smallest line per pixel. The width of PSF at half the height of the maximum is another criterion (full width half maximum - FWHM) and is related to  $\sigma$  of PSF as follows [\[14\]](#page-78-5). Starting by assuming a Gaussian-shape function (Eq. [1\)](#page-69-1).

<span id="page-69-1"></span>
$$
H\left(x\right) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \tag{1}
$$

The constant scaling factor  $\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}$  can be ignored. Applying  $H(x)=0.5$  leads to  $Eq. (2):$  $Eq. (2):$  $Eq. (2):$ 

<span id="page-69-2"></span>
$$
e^{-\frac{x_0 - \mu}{2 \cdot \sigma^2}} = 2^{-1} \tag{2}
$$

Solving Eq. [\(2\)](#page-69-2) and assuming function value  $H(x_{max})$  occurs at  $\mu = 0$  halfmaximum points  $x_0$  are found (Eq. [3\)](#page-69-3):

<span id="page-69-3"></span>
$$
x_0 = \pm \sigma \sqrt{2 \ln 2} \tag{3}
$$

The full width at half maximum is then given by:

<span id="page-70-2"></span>
$$
FWHM = x_{+} - x_{-} = 2\sqrt{2\ln 2}\sigma \approx 2.3548\sigma
$$
 (4)

A similar measure exists in frequency domain. The effective instantaneous fieldof-view (EIFOV) for MTF at 50% contrast level [\[3\]](#page-78-6). Assuming a Gaussian-shape function for PSF (Eq. [1\)](#page-69-1) the Fourier-transformed  $H(\nu)$  (MTF, Eq. [5\)](#page-70-0) is formulated as follows [\[5](#page-78-7)]. Again, the constant scaling factor can be ignored.

<span id="page-70-0"></span>
$$
\tilde{H}\left(\nu\right) = e^{-2\cdot\pi^2\cdot\sigma^2\cdot\nu^2} = 0.5\tag{5}
$$

By setting  $\tilde{H}(\nu)$  equal to = 0.5 Eq. [\(5\)](#page-70-0) can be written as:

$$
2 \cdot \pi^2 \cdot \sigma^2 \cdot \nu^2 = -\log(0.5) \tag{6}
$$

Subsequent transposing then gives:

$$
\nu = \sqrt{\frac{-\log(0.5)}{2 \cdot \pi^2 \cdot \sigma^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{-\log(0.5)/2}}{\pi \cdot \sigma} \tag{7}
$$

Substituting with C

$$
C = \frac{\sqrt{-\log(0.5)/2}}{\pi} \tag{8}
$$

gives the formula for  $\nu_{\delta}$  (Eq. [9\)](#page-70-1) similar to Eq. [\(3\)](#page-69-3) and  $x_0$ .

<span id="page-70-1"></span>
$$
\nu \cdot \delta = \nu_{\delta} = \frac{C}{\sigma^{\delta}} \tag{9}
$$

Finally EIFOV can be calculated with the following equation:

<span id="page-70-3"></span>
$$
EIFOV = \frac{\sigma^{\delta}}{2C} = 2.67 \cdot \sigma^{\delta}
$$
\n(10)

By comparing Eqs.  $(4)$  and  $(10)$  it is noticeable that both image quality parameters (FWHM & EIFOV) depend in their related domain (image- or frequencydomain) only on parameter  $\sigma$  (PSF or MTF) and a similar constant factor.

Aforementioned image quality parameters can be determined with different structures of patterns and different techniques and will be described in the following sub sections.

#### **2.1 Bar Target**

A classic approach is to use defined test targets (e.g. USAF resolution test chart, see Fig. [1,](#page-72-0) left) with groups of bars [\[12\]](#page-78-8). "The resolving power target used on all tests shall be as follows: The target shall consist of a series of patterns decreasing in size as the  $\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{2}$ ,  $\sqrt[6]{2}$ , with a range sufficient to cover the requirements [...]. The standard target element shall consist of two patterns (two sets of lines) at right angles to each other. Each pattern shall consist of three lines separated by spaces of equal width. Each line shall be five times as long as it is wide."

Images of test targets fulfilling these requirements are directly linked to object space metric resolution (see Fig. [1,](#page-72-0) right). There, the identified resolution corresponds to the distance between bars of the least discriminable group. The decision whether a group still is discriminable or not strongly relies on viewers' perception. To diminish subjective influence statistically the number of viewers n is chosen to be significant (e.g.  $n \geq 10$ ) and the resulting resolution  $G_r$  (GRD,  $t$ GSD) is calculated [\(11\)](#page-71-0) as mean of all independent observations  $G_i$ .

<span id="page-71-0"></span>
$$
G_r = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} G_i
$$
\n(11)

With knowledge about interior camera parameters (focal length  $f$ , pixel size  $s$ ) and distance between camera system and test target d the theoretical resolution  $G_t$  is calculated as:

$$
G_t = \frac{s}{f} \, d \tag{12}
$$

While  $G_r$  is equivalent to GRD or tGSD, the quotient  $G_q$  according to Eq. [\(13\)](#page-71-1) provides another measure for image resolving power.

<span id="page-71-1"></span>
$$
G_q = \frac{G_r}{G_t} \tag{13}
$$

Usually values for  $G_q$  greater than 1 are expected to be calculated. In this case theoretical resolution  $G_t$  is better than ultimately determined resolution  $G_r$ . Values  $G_q \leq 1$  either result due to loss-less transition from object space to image space or indicate image enhancement (e.g. edge-sharpening, color refinement or super resolution).

Besides the disadvantage of subjective influence included in this acquisition method values for resolving power are discrete instead of continuous.

### **2.2 Slanted-Edge**

The presented approach uses an edge-step technique  $[1,6]$  $[1,6]$  $[1,6]$ . It evaluates the transition between a very homogeneous dark area to a very homogeneous bright area along an extremely sharp, straight edge within the image. The most challenging part of the algorithm is to identify suitable horizontal and vertical edges [\[6](#page-78-10)] and to make sure that their position is known to sub-pixel accuracy [\[1\]](#page-78-9). Identification of the edges is done automatically either by using a line segment detector [\[13](#page-78-11)] or by using a Canny edge detector followed by a Hough transform. Each edge is refined to match the actual transition in the current image as closely as possible, using a custom-built refinement procedure.

After the edges have been located and confirmed to meet the quality standards, their complete profile, spanning their entire length, has to be derived. For each point on the edge, moving along the edge pixel by pixel, the profile following the image's pixel grid is extracted and projected onto the perpendicular to the edge. An alternative approach is to scan and combine multiple perpendicular lines by applying bi-cubic or bi-linear interpolations methods [\[11\]](#page-78-12).


**Fig. 1.** Aerial image of USAF bar test target (left), corresponding ground resolution [cm] in object space (right)



<span id="page-72-0"></span>**Fig. 2.** ESF, LSF and normalized FFT of an edge.

The thus obtained projected edge profile is cleaned from blunders, filtered and approximated with a Sigmoid function. The resulting Edge Spread Func-tion (ESF), i.e. the response of the system to this edge [\[1](#page-78-0)[,6\]](#page-78-1), is shown in Fig.  $2(a)$  $2(a)$ . The numerical derivative of the ESF yields the Line Spread Function (LSF), the response of the system to a line target  $[1,6]$  $[1,6]$ , an example of which is displayed in Fig. [2\(](#page-72-0)b). Finally, a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) is applied to the LSF  $(Fig. 2(c))$  $(Fig. 2(c))$  $(Fig. 2(c))$  and the normalized magnitude of the result evaluated at the Nyquist frequency (0.5 cycles per pixel) yields the MTF.

#### <span id="page-72-1"></span>**2.3 Siemens-Star**

Using a priori knowledge of the original scene (well-known Siemens-Star target) contrast transfer function CTF, MTF and PSF are approximated by a Gaussian shape function  $[7]$  $[7]$ . Coordinate axis X for CTF and MTF is the spatial frequency

 $f$  (Eq. [14\)](#page-73-0) and is calculated as target frequency  $f_s$  divided by current scan radius r multiplied by  $\pi$ . Target frequency  $f_s$  is constant and equivalent to the number of black-white segments of the well-known Siemens-Star.

<span id="page-73-0"></span>
$$
f = \frac{f_s}{\pi r} \tag{14}
$$

Related (initially discrete) values for contrast transfer function  $C_d(f)$  are derived using intensity maxima  $I_{max}$  and minima  $I_{min}$  for every scanned circle (Eq. [15\)](#page-73-1). Simultaneously the function value is normalized to contrast level  $C_0$  at spatial frequency equal to 0 (infinite radius).

<span id="page-73-1"></span>
$$
C_{d}(f) = \frac{I_{max}(f) - I_{min}(f)}{I_{max}(f) + I_{min}(f)} * \frac{1}{C_{0}}
$$
\n(15)

Continuous function values  $C$  are derived by fitting a Gaussian function into discrete input data (Eq. [16\)](#page-73-2).

<span id="page-73-2"></span>
$$
C = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma}\right)^2}
$$
\n(16)

According to [\[2](#page-78-3)] the obtained CTF describes the system response to a square wave input while MTF is the system response to a sine wave input. The proposed solution is a normalization with  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  followed by series expansion using odd frequency multiples (Eq. [17\)](#page-73-3).

<span id="page-73-3"></span>
$$
MTF(f) = \frac{\pi}{4} \left[ C(f) + \frac{C(3f)}{3} + \frac{C(5f)}{5} + \dots \right]
$$
 (17)

MTF describes the effective resolving power in frequency domain while PSF is the image domain equivalent. For this reason both functions are linked directly by fourier transform (Eq. [18\)](#page-73-4).

<span id="page-73-4"></span>
$$
PSF \quad \circ \longrightarrow \quad MTF \tag{18}
$$

#### <span id="page-73-5"></span>**3 Model-Based PSF and MTF**

A conclusive validation of Slanted-Edge (Sect. [2.2\)](#page-71-0) and Siemens-Star technique (Sect. [2.3\)](#page-72-1) is to apply predefined modulation (MTF) or spread parameters (PSF) to an ideal representation of resolving patterns (see Fig. [3\)](#page-74-0). This can be done in both domains. In image-domain it can be done by forming a convolution of mathematical-ideal image-intensity values of an image  $(I)$ , a Gaussian-shape model PSF  $(H_m)$  and a mathematical-ideal sensor PSF  $(H_s)$ . Simulated PSF  $(H_{sim})$  then can be formulated as follows:

$$
H_{sim}(\rho) = I(\rho) * H_m(\rho) * H_s(\rho)
$$
\n(19)

In frequency-domain calculation gets simpler, only the product of image spectrum (I) with a predefined model-based MTF  $(H_M)$  and (mathematical-ideal)



**Fig. 3.** Original image (upper left) continuous and discrete Gaussian PSF convolution kernel (upper mid) and convolution result (upper right), ideal MTF, close to ideal MTF and model-based MTF (lower left), related products in frequency domain (lower right)

sensor MTF ( $\tilde{H}_S$ ) has to be calculated. Therefore, simulated-image MTF ( $H_{Sim}$ ) can be formulated as follows:

<span id="page-74-0"></span>
$$
\tilde{H}_{Sim}(\nu) = \tilde{I}(\nu) \cdot \tilde{H}_M(\nu) \cdot \tilde{H}_S(\nu)
$$
\n(20)

The derived hypothesis is, if both algorithms (Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star) described in Sect. [2](#page-69-0) provide measurements of absolute value then model-MTF  $(H_M)$  respectively model-PSF  $(H_m)$  must directly be confirmed by measurement of simulated-image MTF  $(H_{Sim})$  respectively PSF  $(H_{sim})$ .

Mathematical-ideal sensor-MTF  $H_S(\nu)$  with  $\nu \in \mathbb{R}$  is characterized as being equal to 1 for all frequencies (see Fig. [3,](#page-74-0) dotted line). However, when an ideal pattern is rendered to a pixel grid the resulting (Nyquist-limited) sensor-PSF and sensor-MTF unavoidably will differ from ideal shape. An example of (close to) ideal sensor-MTF can be seen in Fig. [3](#page-74-0) (dashed-dotted line) with Nyquist-limit 1.0 line per pixel.

As a result, obtained MTF values  $(\tilde{H}_{Sim})$  measure the product of (close to) ideal sensor-MTF  $(H_S)$  and model-MTF  $(H_M)$  and therefore are expected to be smaller than the product of ideal sensor-MTF  $(H_S(\nu) = 1, \nu \in \mathbb{R})$  and model-MTF  $(H_M)$  (see Fig. [3,](#page-74-0) magenta and cyan line).

Considering that, PSF and MTF are directly linked by (inverse) Fourier transformation (Eq. [18\)](#page-73-4), it can be assumed that for increasing values  $\sigma_m$  (H<sub>s</sub>) respectively for decreasing values  $\sigma_M$  ( $H_S$ ) simulated images and corresponding measured quality parameter  $\sigma_{SLE}$  and  $\sigma_{Star}$  of  $H_{sim}$  will be continuously less affected by the difference of ideal and (close to) ideal sensor- PSF or MTF. This assumption can be verified (empirically) by an experiment in Sect. [4.2.](#page-75-0)

#### **4 Experiments**

Algorithms for standardized (eventually absolute) determination of resolving power under consideration for norm-description (e.g. by a committee of the "German Institute for Standardization") need to be validated with respect to conditions described in Sects. [2](#page-69-0) and [3.](#page-73-5)

Every method to determine effective resolving power of remote sensing sensors described in Sect. [2](#page-69-0) for itself has individual advantages. Slanted-Edge is a well studied approach and has been transferred to a norm-description (ISO 12233, [\[15](#page-78-4)]). Bar charts (e.g. USAF51) are very intuitive and responsive. Slanted-Edge uses the first derivative of ESF between intensity maxima and minima, in contrast the Siemens-Star approach uses exact those maxima and minima and calculates CTF (Eq. [14\)](#page-73-0) and MTF. Empirical observations indicate that due to this difference measurements of the Siemens-Star approach are more robust against influence of widely used sharpening filters.

#### <span id="page-75-1"></span>**4.1 Simultaneous Resolving Power Determination**

Given the variety of approaches and techniques it is consistently necessary to compare their respective results and answer the question if used techniques do or do not perform equivalently and what are reasons for particular observations. Therefore, all described approaches have been applied simultaneously for identical images and image regions (example Fig. [4\)](#page-76-0). Used image quality parameter is ground resolved distance (GRD in cm). For USAF51 bar chart GRD is cal-culated according to Eq. [\(11\)](#page-71-1) with number of observers  $n > 10$ . Reciprocal of MTF10 is the approximation for size of the smallest line per pixel. Multiplying reciprocal of MTF10-values from Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star measurement with calculated ground sample distance (GSD, Eq. [12\)](#page-71-2) delivers GRD for both algorithms. Seven images (example see Fig. [4\)](#page-76-0), showing bar chart and Siemens-Star simultaneously and GSD between 1.24 cm and 1.27 cm, have been taken to obtain following results (Table [1\)](#page-76-1):

The fourth column  $(\Delta$  SLE-Star) shows the absolute difference between Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star approach in percent. Except for one outlier, both techniques seem to measure very similar at an overall mean difference of 3.3%.

Values obtained by independent human observers and USAF51 tend to be more static compared to the other methods. This effect could be caused by huge resolution steps between groups of bars. Rearranging the target, including more groups with finer descent, may weaken the effect.

Even when comparing all three approaches at once  $(\Delta \text{ Min-Max})$  the overall mean difference of 7.1% still can be considered very low.

#### <span id="page-75-0"></span>**4.2 Measurement of Model-Based MTF and PSF**

As described in Sect. [3,](#page-73-5) a conclusive validation of Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star technique is to apply predefined modulation (MTF) or spread parameters (PSF).



<span id="page-76-0"></span>**Fig. 4.** Simultaneous determination of ground resolved distance (GRD) for USAF51 (left), Slanted-Edge (upper right) and Siemens-Star (lower right)

<span id="page-76-1"></span>**Table 1.** Simultaneous determination of ground resolved distance (GRD) for USAF51, Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star

					Bar chart Slanted E. SiemStar $\Delta$ SLE-Star $\frac{1}{2}$ Min-Max $\frac{1}{2}$
Image Nr. 1	1.45	1.49	1.52	2.0	4.6
Image Nr. $2 $	1.48	1.51	1.52	0.7	2.6
Image Nr. $3$	1.55	1.45	1.45	0.0	6.5
Image Nr. $4$	1.39	1.32	1.34	1.5	5.0
Image Nr. $5$	1.43	1.38	1.30	5.8	9.1
Image Nr. $6$	1.45	1.24	1.39	10.8	14.5
Image Nr. 7	1.42	1.50	1.53	2.0	7.2

Then, the used model parameters  $\sigma_m$  must be reproduced by both methods during measurement ( $\sigma_{SLE}$  and  $\sigma_{Star}$  of  $H_{sim}$ ). For this reason, an image showing a Siemens-Star including (close to) ideal sensor PSF  $(H_s)$  has been convolved with different  $\sigma_m$  starting at 0.500 and rising to 1.750. Subsequently,  $\sigma$  of  $H_{sim}$  has been calculated with both Slanted-Egde and Siemens-Star approach. Obtained results can be found in following table (Table [2\)](#page-77-0):

Values in column  $\Delta A$  show the difference between model parameter  $\sigma_m$  and measured parameter  $\sigma_{SLE}$  in absolute percentage [%]. Values of column  $\Delta B$ provide results for difference between  $\sigma_m$  and measured  $\sigma_{Star}$ . Similar to the comparison of both techniques in preceding experiment Sect. [4.1](#page-75-1) column  $\Delta C$ reflects the absolute difference between  $\sigma_{SLE}$  and  $\sigma_{Star}$  in absolute percentage [%].

$\sigma_m$ of $(H_m)$		$\sigma$ Slanted Edge $\sigma$ Siemens Star   $\Delta A$ [%]		$\Delta B$ [%]	$\Delta C$ [%]
0.500	0.609	0.598	17.8	16.4	1.7
0.750	0.894	0.856	16.1	12.4	4.2
1.000	1.093	1.076	8.5	7.1	1.6
1.250	1.301	1.306	3.9	4.3	0.4
1.500	1.546	1.532	3.0	2.1	0.9
1.750	1.739	1.748	0.7	0.1	0.5

<span id="page-77-0"></span>**Table 2.** Model-PSF compared to measured PSF of Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star

Two observations can be emphasized. First, the difference between Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star technique again is small. In contrast to experiment Sect. [4.1](#page-75-1) overall mean difference of 1.6% here is even smaller and measurements deliver no outliers. Second observation regards constructed hypothesis in Sect. [3:](#page-73-5) "... it can be assumed that for increasing values  $\sigma_m$  (PSF) ... simulated images and corresponding quality parameter . . . will be continuously less affected by the difference of ideal and (close to) ideal sensor- PSF". Columns  $\Delta A$  and  $\Delta B$  indicate that this hypothesis is true. With rising  $\sigma_m$  the absolute difference of both methods tend to approach zero.

### **5 Conclusion and Outlook**

Mathematically detailed descriptions of three different techniques for determination of resolving power were presented. A model-based approach and its underlying theory has been introduced to verify two acquisition methods (Slanted-Edge and Siemens-Star). Moreover, two experiments have been conducted to verify similar and correct measurements of all techniques. It can be concluded that all methods deliver expected, similar and mathematical predictable results. In particular, experimental results for difference of Slanted-Edge (ISO 12233) and Siemens-Star deliver very similar output and thus both approaches can be considered for further evaluation regarding standardized norm-description. Presented results highly indicate that both methods can be seen complementary to each other.

Previous work [\[7\]](#page-78-2) already described influence of used de-mosaicing methods on resolving power and related measurements. Future work and final contribution is going to conclude the investigation and thoroughly clarify further open issues as support to research of the "German Institute for Standardization".

These open issues are: Siemens-Star center position (determination and associated confidence), normalization of contrast magnitude and related requirements of the test pattern layout, exposure time dependency, influence of motion blur, influence of used interpolation methods during signal-scan (e.g. nearestneighbour, bi-linear, bi-cubic), different mathematical models for PSF/MTF

(Gaussian-shape, polynomial-shape, piece-wise linear) and influence of test target inclination during acquisition.

### **References**

- <span id="page-78-0"></span>1. Choi, T., Helder, D.L.: Generic sensor modeling for modulation transfer function (MTF) estimation. Global Priorities in Land Remote Sensing, South Dakota (2005)
- <span id="page-78-3"></span>2. Coltman, J.W.: The specification of imaging properties by response to a sine wave input. J. Opt. Soc. Am. **44**, 468–471 (1954)
- 3. Goddard Space Flight Center: Advanced scanners and imaging systems for earth observations. NASA SP-335, Scientific and Technical Information Office, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Washington (1973)
- 4. Honkavaara, E., Jaakkola, J., Markelin, L., Becker, S.: Evaluation of resolving power and MTF of DMC. Int. Arch. Photogramm. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **36**(6), 1–6 (2006)
- 5. Jahn, H., Reulke, R.: Systemtheoretische Grundlagen optoelektronischer Sensoren. Wiley, Hoboken (2009)
- <span id="page-78-1"></span>6. Kohm, K.: Modulation transfer function measurement method and results for the Orbview-3 high resolution imaging satellite. In: Proceedings of ISPRS, pp. 12–23 (2004)
- <span id="page-78-2"></span>7. Meißner, H., Cramer, M., Reulke, R.: Towards standardized evaluation of image quality for airborne camera systems. ISPRS-Int. Arch. Photogramm. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **XLII-1**, 295–300 (2018). [https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-](https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-XLII-1-295-2018)[XLII-1-295-2018.](https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-XLII-1-295-2018) [https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial-inf-sci.](https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial-inf-sci.net/XLII-1/295/2018/) [net/XLII-1/295/2018/](https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial-inf-sci.net/XLII-1/295/2018/)
- 8. Mix, P.E.: Introduction to Nondestructive Testing: A Training Guide. Wiley, Hoboken (2005)
- 9. Orych, A.: Review of methods for determining the spatial resolution of UAV sensors. ISPRS-Int. Arch. Photogramm. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **XL-1/W4** (2015). <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprsarchives-XL-1-W4-391-2015>
- 10. Reulke, R., Becker, S., Haala, N., Tempelmann, U.: Determination and improvement of spatial resolution of the CCD-line-scanner system ADS40. ISPRS J. Photogramm. Remote Sens. **60**(2), 81–90 (2006)
- 11. Russell, W.S.: Polynomial interpolation schemes for internal derivative distributions on structured grids. Appl. Numer. Math. **17**(2), 129–171 (1995)
- 12. USAF: Military standard photographic lenses, mIL-STD-150A, May 1959
- 13. Von Gioi, R.G., Jakubowicz, J., Morel, J.M., Randall, G.: LSD: a line segment detector. Image Process. On Line **2**, 35–55 (2012)
- 14. Weisstein, E.W.: Gaussian function, July 2019. [http://mathworld.wolfram.com/](http://mathworld.wolfram.com/GaussianFunction.html) [GaussianFunction.html](http://mathworld.wolfram.com/GaussianFunction.html)
- <span id="page-78-4"></span>15. Williams, D.: Benchmarking of the ISO 12233 slanted-edge spatial frequency response plug-in. In: PICS, pp. 133–136 (1998)

# International Workshop on Deep Learning and Image Processing Techniques for Medical Images



## **3D Image Reconstruction from Multi-focus Microscopic Images**

Takahiro Yamaguchi<sup>1</sup>, Hajime Nagahara<sup>2</sup>, Ken'ichi Morooka<sup>1( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>, Yuta Nakashima<sup>2</sup>, Yuki Uranishi<sup>2</sup>, Shoko Miyauchi<sup>1</sup>, and Ryo Kurazume<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Graduate School of Information Science and Electrical Engineering, Kyushu University, Fukuoka 819-0395, Japan

t yamaguchi@irvs.ait.kyushu-u.ac.jp, morooka@ait.kyushu-u.ac.jp <sup>2</sup> Institute for Datability Science, Osaka University, Osaka 565-0871, Japan nagahara@ids.osaka-u.ac.jp

**Abstract.** This paper presents a method for reconstructing 3D image from multi-focus microscopic images captured with different focuses. We model the multi-focus imaging by a microscopy and produce the 3D image of a target object based on the model. The 3D image reconstruction is done by minimizing the difference between the observed images and the simulated images generated by the imaging model. Simulation and experimental result shows that the proposed method can generate the 3D image of a transparent object efficiently and reliably.

**Keywords:** 3D imaging *·* Microscopy *·* Multi-focus images *·* Transparent object

## **1 Introduction**

Cell observation by optical microscopy is widely used in biology, medicine, and so on. For example, cytodiagnosis and iPS cells culture are based on the cell observation. A regular microscopy acquires a 2D image of a target cell with a 3D structure. However, only a part of slices of the 3D cell structure can be observed as a focused image because the depth of field of the general microscope is narrow. Under such circumstances, various applications can be expected for the measurement technology of 3D cell structure. As specific examples of the applications, there are accurate diagnosis by stereoscopic observation of cells and improvement of cell identification performance by machine learning using 3D shape information.

A simple way to get the 3D structure using a microscopy is to stack multiple slice images with different focuses. Various methodologies [\[1\]](#page-91-0) have been proposed to measure the multi-focus images. However, the simple stacked multifocus images include many unclear regions because of reflections of front and

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

Supported by JST CREST Grant Number JPMJCR1786 and JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number JP19H04139, Japan.

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 73–85, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_6)\_6

backside of the focus. To solve this problem, a confocal microscope is often used. In a confocal microscope, a pinhole in front of a light detector cuts off light that is out of focus while allowing only the fluorescence light from the in-focus spot to enter the light detector. Thus, a confocal microscope is a useful and powerful tool to obtain clear images of only in-focus regions.

In computer vision, there are Depth from Focus (DFF) [\[2](#page-91-1)] and Depth from Defocus (DFD) [\[3](#page-92-0)[,4](#page-92-1)] as methods for estimating the 3D shape from a multi-focus images. DFF specifies the most focused image from the multi-focus images, and the depth of the object from the position on focused image. DFD estimates the depth of a target object from two images which have different blur. Moreover, a method for estimating the depth of the object from a single image using DFD has also been proposed [\[5](#page-92-2)]. These DFF and DFD generally estimate the surface shape of an opaque object. Therefore, even if these methods are directly applied to a transparent object, the 3D shape of the object is not measured well under the influence from the texture information of slices before and after the focused slice.

Another approach for imaging the 3D object structure is a computed tomography (CT) [\[6](#page-92-3)]. In CT scanning, when X-rays is irradiated to a target object, an X-ray detector on opposite sides of the object detects the X-ray passing through the object. Here, it is assumed that X-ray is absorbed and attenuated by the object in the irradiation. On the assumption, many intensities of X-ray are measured by rotating a pair of X-ray source and detector around the object. When a target object is represented with a set of voxels, the measured intensities are used to estimate the attenuation coefficient of each voxel.

Similar to X-ray CT, optical projection tomography (OPT) [\[7\]](#page-92-4) has been proposed for a microscopic 3D imaging. Using a regular light, lens optics and a silicon image sensor, OPT estimates the light attenuation of each voxel. However, since the imaging systems of X-ray and OPT require rotation mechanisms, the methodology of X-ray CT and OPT is directly inapplicable to regular microscopes with no rotation mechanism.

In this paper, we propose a method for reconstructing 3D image from multifocus microscopic images obtained with different focuses. We model an imaging system for acquiring the multi-focus microscopic images with different focuses. In the imaging system, the microscopic images are produced by the light emitted from its light source. When the light passes through the transparent object, the light is attenuated depending on the transmittance of the object material. This means that each pixel in the microscopic image is related to these attenuated light. Considering this, we reconstruct the 3D image of the object by minimizing the difference between the observed images and the simulated images generated by the imaging model.

Similar with our method, there are two approaches for 3D imaging using multi-focus images. The first is the reconstruction of 3D image which contains appearance of inner slices of transparent objects [\[8\]](#page-92-5). The 3D image is generated by simply piling these discrete slices acquired by CCD cameras. The second approach is to reconstruct 3D image of a target object's luminescence



<span id="page-82-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** Imaging system model

from multi-focus images obtained by a fluorescence microscope [\[9](#page-92-6)]. Unlike the two approaches, we aim to reconstruct the 3D image as a set of voxels having transmittance values from multi-focus images obtained by a general bright field microscopy.

The contribution of the proposed method is two folded. The proposed method estimates from only multi-focus microscopic images with no special equipments or measurement methods. Therefore, the proposed method is applicable to various applications using microscopic images. In addition, although the target is a cell in this paper, this method can also be applied to general translucent objects other than cells.

#### **2 3D Image Reconstruction from Multi-focus Images**

#### <span id="page-82-2"></span>**2.1 Imaging Model for Multi-focus Microscopic Images**

Figure [1](#page-82-0) shows how the pixel intensity is observed by a microscopy. We denote as  $I_{\alpha}(x, y, s)$  an intensity value of an arbitrary pixel  $(x, y)$  in the s-th image in the sequence of the multi-focus microscopic images. Here, it is assumed that a target space including one or more than cells is represented by a set of voxels. 3D image is estimated as transmittances of the voxels  $\alpha_i$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, N_v - 1$ ) as shown in Fig. [1.](#page-82-0)

An incident light is emitted from a light source under a stage. The incident light is discretized as a set of  $N_r$  discrete rays. The intensity  $l_i$  of the j-th  $(j = 0, 1, \dots, N_r - 1)$  ray is attenuated every time the ray passes through each voxel. The attenuation is affected by the transmittance of the voxel and the length of the ray through the voxel. Hence, we model the relationship between  $l_j$  and the attenuated ray  $l'_j$  by

<span id="page-82-1"></span>
$$
l'_j = l_j \times \prod_i \alpha_i^{d_{ji}},\tag{1}
$$

where  $d_{ji}$  is the length of the j-th ray in the *i*-th voxel if the ray passes through the *i*-th voxel. Otherwise,  $d_{ii} = 0$ .

By taking the log of both side in Eq.  $(1)$  and expanding the log, Eq.  $(1)$  is rewritten as

<span id="page-83-0"></span>
$$
\log l'_j = \log l_j + \sum_i d_{ji} \log \alpha_i.
$$
 (2)

By collecting all relationships between the incident ray and attenuated ray,  $l_i$ and  $l'_i$  using Eq. [\(2\)](#page-83-0), we obtain the following formulation:

<span id="page-83-1"></span>
$$
L' = DA + L,\t\t(3)
$$

where

$$
\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} \log l_0 \\ \vdots \\ \log l_{N_r-1} \end{bmatrix}, \ \mathbf{L'} = \begin{bmatrix} \log l'_0 \\ \vdots \\ \log l'_{N_r-1} \end{bmatrix}, \ \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \log \alpha_0 \\ \vdots \\ \log \alpha_{N_v-1} \end{bmatrix},
$$

$$
\mathbf{D} = \begin{bmatrix} d_{00} & \cdots & d_{0(N_v-1)} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ d_{(N_r-1)0} & \cdots & d_{(N_r-1)(N_v-1)} \end{bmatrix}.
$$

Here, we assume that aperture of the light source and objective lens are enough large to the target cell. On this assumption, an arbitrary pixel  $I_{\alpha}(x, y, s)$  can be similarly expressed by shifting the stage along with  $(x, y, s)$  coordinates. Therefore,  $\bm{D}$  and  $\bm{L}$  are regarded as the function of the three parameters x, y, and s. Therefore, by rewriting  $D$  as a function of  $(x, y, s)$ , Eq. [\(3\)](#page-83-1) is described as

$$
L'(x, y, s) = D(x, y, s)A + L.
$$
\n(4)

Finally,  $I_{\alpha}(x, y, s)$  is calculated by the total amount of the attenuated rays  $l'_{j}$ :

<span id="page-83-3"></span>
$$
I_{\alpha}(x,y,s) = \sum_{j} l'_{j}(x,y,s). \tag{5}
$$

#### **2.2 Estimation of the Voxel Transmittance**

Using the model as mentioned in Sect. [2.1,](#page-82-2) we simulate the observed multi-focus images. When the estimated transmittances of the target voxels are close to the real ones, the intensity value of the simulated multi-focus images  $I_{\alpha}(x, y, s)$ should be the same as the intensity value of the observed images  $I(x, y, s)$  by the microscopy. Considering this, the 3D image is reconstructed by minimizing an objective function  $F$ :

<span id="page-83-2"></span>
$$
F(\alpha) = E(\alpha) + wTV(\alpha),\tag{6}
$$

where  $\boldsymbol{\alpha} = (\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_{N_v-1})$  is a vector composed of all the transmittances. The parameter  $w$  is a weighted coefficient as a regularization parameter. The gradient descent method is applied to find optimal transmittances which minimize  $F(\alpha)$ .

The function  $E(\boldsymbol{\alpha})$  in Eq. [\(6\)](#page-83-2) represents the difference between the intensity value  $I(x, y, s)$  in the observed image and  $I_{\alpha}(x, y, s)$  in the simulated image by Eq.  $(5)$ . The function E is defined as

$$
E(\alpha) = \sum_{s} \sum_{x} \sum_{y} (I_{\alpha}(x, y, s) - I(x, y, s))^2.
$$
 (7)

On the contrary,  $TV(\alpha)$  is a regularization function base on a total variation (TV) norm to reconstruct the 3D image smoothly. Practically, the value of  $TV(\alpha)$  is calculated by the total transmittance difference between the target voxels and its six neighbor voxels:

$$
TV(\alpha) = \sum_{k \in \Phi_i} (\alpha_i - \alpha_k)^2,
$$
\n(8)

where  $\Phi_i$  is the set of the six neighbors of the target *i*-th voxel.

#### **2.3 Efficient Search of Optimal Transmittances**

From Eq. [\(6\)](#page-83-2), our proposed method finds the optimum transmittances by iteratively updating the transmittances. To find the optimum efficiently and robustly, we introduce the two followings.

#### **2.3.1 Initialization from Input Images**

The initial values of the transmittances are important to find the optimum transmittances robustly by the conjugate gradient method. Given a sequence of  $N_s$ multi-focus images, we determine the initial transmittances based on the intensity value  $I(x, y, s)$  of the original image sequence.

Let us consider that all rays are intersected at the  $i$ -th voxel when the intensity  $I(x, y, s)$  is calculated. In this case, since all rays pass through the *i*-th voxel, the transmittance  $\alpha_i$  of the *i*-th voxel strongly influences on the calculation of  $I(x, y, s)$  compared with other voxels. Moreover, in our imaging system model, each ray passes through at least  $N_s$  voxels. Therefore, the optimal transmittance value of the *i*-th voxel is approximately regarded as the  $N_s$ -th root of  $I(x, y, s)$ . Considering these, the initial transmittance value  $\alpha_i^{(0)}$  of the *i*-th voxel is calculated by

$$
\alpha_i^{(0)} = \sqrt[N_0]{I(x, y, s)}.
$$
\n(9)

#### <span id="page-84-0"></span>**2.3.2 Coarse-to-Fine Search**

From Eqs.  $(1)$ – $(5)$ , the computational burden in our method depends on the number of rays. When the small number of the rays is used, the estimation of the transmittances can be speeded up. However, the light is discretized roughly by the small number of the rays. Therefore, the use of such rays results in the low accuracy of estimating the transmittances. On the other hand, in the case of using many rays, although the estimation of the transmittances is timeconsuming, the reliable transmittances can be obtained.



<span id="page-85-0"></span>**Fig. 2.** (a) An artificial 3D cell model; (b) multi-focus images of the cell model (Color figure online).



<span id="page-85-1"></span>**Fig. 3.** 3D image of the cell model estimated by our method.

Considering the trade-off between the efficiency and accuracy of estimating the transmittances, we introduce a coarse-to-fine strategy. Firstly, in the coarse step, the transmittances are roughly estimated by using a small number of the rays (in our case,  $N_r = 25$ ). The obtained transmittances in the coarse step are used as the initial values of the transmittances in the following fine step. In the fine step, we find the optimal values of the transmittances by using many rays (in our case,  $N_r = 533$ ).

## **3 Experimental Results**

To evaluate the performance of the proposed method, we made a simulation using synthetic images and experiments using real cell images.

#### **3.1 Simulation Using Synthetic Images**

In the simulation, we generate two virtual 3D cell models. Figure  $2(a)$  $2(a)$  shows one of them. It consists of a nucleus (red in Fig.  $2(a)$  $2(a)$ ), a cytoplasm (light blue) and a cell membrane (blue). From real cell images, it is observed that the transmittance values of the nucleus tend to be lower than those of the cytoplasm and the membrane. Based on the observation, the transmittance values of the three components are set to 0.80 (the nucleus), 0.95 (the cytoplasm), and 0.98 (the membrane), respectively.

In addition, Shepp-Logan phantom was used to increase simulation variations. Three types of models were created by randomly changing the position of the ellipse. Figure  $4(a)$  $4(a)$  shows one of them.

The imaging system model  $(Sect. 2.1)$  $(Sect. 2.1)$  is applied to generate the synthetic images of the virtual cells and Shepp-Logan phantom. Here, the number  $N_r$  of the rays used in the 3D image reconstruction is set to 533 so that for each voxel shown in Fig. [1,](#page-82-0) at least one ray passes through the voxel when the maximum blur is occurred in the model. Finally, we obtain 11 multi-focus images with  $50 \times 50$  [pixel] (Figs. [2\(](#page-85-0)b) and [4\(](#page-86-0)b)).



<span id="page-86-0"></span>**Fig. 4.** (a) An artificial 3D Shepp-Logan phantom; (b) multi-focus images of Shepp-Logan phantom.

We verify initialization from input images and coarse-to-fine search (Sect. [2.3.2\)](#page-84-0). In the verification, the 3D images are reconstructed by the proposed methods. The parameter w in Eq.  $(6)$  is set to  $w = 0.125$ . Moreover, the proposed methods are compared by the two methods. First one is the method in which all initial values of the transmittances are set to 0.5. Second one is the method which uses 25 or 533 rays to reconstruct the 3D image.

To measure the accuracy of the reconstructed 3D image, we use the root mean square error (RMSE) between the reconstructed 3D image and their ground truth



<span id="page-86-1"></span>**Fig. 5.** 3D image of Shepp-Logan phantom estimated by our method.

values. Table [1](#page-87-0) shows the average of RMSE and computational time between five 3D models for the each method (Fig. [5\)](#page-86-1).

In the verification about the initialization, from Table [1,](#page-87-0) the initialization from input images improves the accuracy of reconstructing 3D image compared with the method in which all initial values of transmittances are set to 0.5. If all initial values of transmittances are set to 0.5, the optimal solution could not be obtained at all because of local minimum. Therefore, it is important to set the initial value as close as possible to the optimal solution in our method. Moreover, the computational time for the initialization from input images is shorter than that of the method in which all initial values of transmittances are set to 0.5 using same number of the rays. From these results, the initialization from input images is useful for obtaining the reliable transmittances. In the verification about the coarse-to-fine search, from Table [1,](#page-87-0) the proposed method using the coarse-to-fine search improves the accuracy of the reconstructing 3D image compared with the methods using only 25 or 533 rays. Moreover, the computational time of the methods using the coarse-to-fine search is shorter than the methods using only 533 rays.

Initial values	$N_r$	RMSE $\lfloor \times 10^{-2} \rfloor$ Time [sec]	
Initialization from input images $\vert \text{coarse-to-fine} \ (25 \ \text{to} \ 533) \vert \ 2.074$			575
Initialization from input images 25		2.098	107
Initialization from input images	533	2.087	3,080
Constant value $(\alpha_i^{(0)} = 0.50)$	coarse-to-fine $(25 \text{ to } 533)$ 37.39		762
Constant value $(\alpha_i^{(0)} = 0.50)$	25	37.86	687
Constant value $(\alpha_i^{(0)} = 0.50)$	533	37.78	19,031

<span id="page-87-0"></span>**Table 1.** Ablation study for initialization and coarse-to-fine methods.

The computational time in the 3D image reconstruction increases according to the number of the used rays in the reconstruction. In the coarse-to-fine search, the first coarse step is to search the optimal transmittances roughly by using a small number of the rays. In the second fine step, we find the optimal values of the transmittances by using many rays. Therefore, the coarse-to-fine search reduces the total number of the used rays in the reconstruction. Moreover, the coarse search enables to find the values of the transmittances closed to the optimal ones while avoiding local minimum. Owing to these, the proposed method using the coarse-to-fine search can find the optimal transmittances efficiently and stably.

Thus, the proposed method using the initialization from input images and the coarse-to-fine search achieves the best accuracy of the 3D images reconstruction while reducing the computational time drastically compared with the methods using only 533 rays. Figure [3](#page-85-1) shows the 3D image of the virtual cell estimated by the proposed method using the initialization from input images and the coarseto-fine search.



<span id="page-88-0"></span>**Fig. 6.** Noise analysis for virtual cell model.  $(a)$ – $(d)$  are a slice of input image with different noise level.  $(e)$ – $(h)$  are the corresponding slice of reconstructed 3D image.

#### **3.1.1 Noise Analysis**

We evaluated the reconstruction accuracy under the different noise level in the input images. Practically, zero mean Gaussian noise with standard deviation  $\sigma = 5, \sigma = 8$ , and  $\sigma = 10$  is added the 8bit, 255 levels, of the input images. We reconstruct 3D images from these images by using the initialization from the noisy images and the coarse-to-fine approach (Sect. [2.3.2\)](#page-84-0). Moreover, the parameter w in Eq.  $(6)$  is set to  $w = 1.5$ .

Firstly, Figs. [6](#page-88-0) and [7](#page-88-1) show input images with Gaussian noise and the estimated 3D images. These images are the 5-th images of the 11 multi-focus images. Figures [6](#page-88-0) and  $7(a)$  $7(a)$ , (e) are original input image and the estimated transmittance image. Similarly, the standard deviation  $\sigma = 5$  in (b)(f),  $\sigma = 8$  in (c)(g), and  $\sigma = 10$  in (d)(h). Moreover, Figs. [8](#page-89-0) and [9](#page-90-0) show 3D images of a virtual cell and Shepp-Logan phantom. It appears that the noise in the estimated transmittance images is less than the noise in input images due to TV norm.



<span id="page-88-1"></span>**Fig. 7.** Noise analysis for Shepp-Logan phantom. (a)–(d) are a slice of input image with different noise level.  $(e)$ – $(h)$  are the corresponding slice of reconstructed 3D image.



<span id="page-89-0"></span>**Fig. 8.** 3D images of a virtual cell

Secondly, Table [2](#page-89-1) shows the average of RMSE and computational time between the five 3D models for the each input image (the original images, and the images with noise ( $\sigma = 5, \sigma = 8$ , and  $\sigma = 10$ )). In Table [2,](#page-89-1) it is quantitatively confirmed that when the noise of the input image increases, the accuracy of reconstructing the 3D image decreases while the calculation time increases.

<span id="page-89-1"></span>

Standard deviation $\sigma$ RMSE [ $\times 10^{-2}$ ] Time [sec]		
Original images	2.745	407
$\sigma = 5$	3.050	735
$\sigma = 8$	3.278	943
$\sigma = 10$	3.403	1147

**Table 2.** Results of simulation using images with noise.

From the results, it is confirmed that the proposed method can reconstruct the 3D images while reducing the noise effect in the input images by the TV norm. However, in the cases of the images with much noise like Fig.  $9(c)$  $9(c)$  and (d), the accuracy of reconstructing 3D image in the contour part tends to be lower. Therefore, the determination of the suitable TV norm according to the image quality is one of our future works.



<span id="page-90-0"></span>**Fig. 9.** 3D images of Shepp-Logan Phantom

#### **3.2 Experiment Using Real Cell Images**

In the experiment, the proposed method is applied to the multi-focus images of real cell images to reconstruct the 3D image of the real cells. Figure [10\(](#page-90-1)a) and (b) show the multi-focus image sequences of normal and cancer cells. The size and spatial resolution of each cell image is  $62 \times 62$  [pixel] and  $0.92 \mu m/1$  pixel. To apply the proposed method, the color cell images are converted into the gray scale images.

Figure [11\(](#page-91-2)a) and (b) show the 3D image of the normal and cancer cells reconstructed from Fig. [10,](#page-90-1) respectively. From the cell images, it is observed that the transmittance in the cell cytoplasm is higher than that of the cell nucleus. The estimated 3D cell image has the same tendency as the real cell images. Since we have no ground-truth of the 3D cell image, from this qualitative evaluation, the proposed method produces the 3D image which capture the characteristic of the cell transmittance.

<span id="page-90-1"></span>

**Fig. 10.** Multi-focus images of real cells: (a) a normal cell; (b) a cancer cell.



**Fig. 11.** Reconstructed 3D images of (a) the normal and (b) cancer cells.

<span id="page-91-2"></span>It takes about 1,650 [sec] on average to reconstruct 3D image. The average computational time in the experiments is longer than that in the simulation because of the following reason. In the simulation, we assume that the cytoplasm is homogeneous with no other components. In other words, all the voxels in the artificial cell model have almost the same transmittance values. On the contrary, a real cell contain other components such as mitochondria. This means that there are the voxels with various transmittance values in the real cells. Owing to the complex structure of the cell, reconstructing the 3D image of the real cells is time-consuming. One of our future works is to speed up the estimation of the transmittances of real cells with complex structures.

### **4 Conclusion**

We proposed a method for reconstructing the 3D image of a transparent object from multi-focus microscopic images. To achieve this, we model a microscopic imaging system for acquiring the multi-focus microscopic images with different focuses. The optimal values of the transmittances are determined by minimizing the difference between the intensities of the observed image and the simulated image by our model. From the simulation using the virtual cells, it is confirmed that the proposed method can reconstruct the optimal 3D image efficiently and stably. In addition, the 3D image reconstruction from the real cell images is achieved with these proposed methods.

**Acknowledgements.** This work was supported by JST CREST Grant Number JPMJCR1786 and JSPS KAKENHI Grant number 19H04139, Japan.

## **References**

- <span id="page-91-0"></span>1. Attota, R.: Through-focus or volumetric type of optical imaging methods: a review. J. Biomed. Opt. **23**, 070901 (2018)
- <span id="page-91-1"></span>2. S. Nayar., Y. Nakagawa.: Shape from focus. IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, 16(8), 824–831, 1994
- <span id="page-92-0"></span>3. Pentland, A.P.: A new sense for depth of field. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **PAMI-9**(4), 523–531 (1987)
- <span id="page-92-1"></span>4. Subbarao, M., Gurumoorthy, N.: Depth recovery from blurred edges. In: Proceedings CVPR 1988: Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 498–503. IEEE (1988)
- <span id="page-92-2"></span>5. Zhuo, S., Sim, T.: Defocus map estimation from a single image. Pattern Recogn. **44**(9), 1852–1858 (2011)
- <span id="page-92-3"></span>6. Brenner, D.J., Hall, E.J.: Computed tomography - an increasing source of radiation exposure. N. Engl. J. Med. **357**(22), 2277–2284 (2007)
- <span id="page-92-4"></span>7. Figueiras, E., et al.: Optical projection tomography as a tool for 3D imaging of hydrogels. Biomed. Opt. Express **5**(10), 3443–3449 (2014)
- <span id="page-92-5"></span>8. Tanaka, K., Mukaigawa, Y., Kubo, H., Matsushita, Y., Yagi, Y.: Recovering inner slices of layered translucent objects by multi-frequency illumination. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **39**(4), 746–757 (2017)
- <span id="page-92-6"></span>9. Yoo, S., et al.: 3D image reconstruction from multi-focus microscope: axial superresolution and multiple-frame processing. In: 2018 IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP). IEEE (2018)



## **Block-Wise Authentication and Recovery Scheme for Medical Images Focusing on Content Complexity**

Faranak Tohidi<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Manoranjan Paul<sup>3(⊠)</sup>, Mohammad Reza Hooshmandasl<sup>1,2</sup>, Subrata Chakraborty<sup>4,5</sup>, and Biswajeet Pradhan<sup>4,5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Laboratory of Quantum Information Processing, Yazd University, Yazd, Iran ftohidi@stu.yazd.ac.ir, hooshmandasl@yazd.ac.ir  $<sup>2</sup>$  Department of Computer Science, Yazd University, Yazd, Iran</sup>

<sup>3</sup> School of Computing and Mathematics, Charles Sturt University, Bathurst, Australia

mpaul@csu.edu.au

<sup>4</sup> School of Information, Systems and Modelling, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, Australia

{Subrata.Chakraborty,Biswajeet.Pradhan}@uts.edu.au

<sup>5</sup> Centre for Advanced Modelling and Geospatial Information Systems, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, Australia

**Abstract.** Digital images are used to transfer most critical data in areas like medical, research, business, military, etc. The images transfer takes place over an unsecured Internet network. Therefore, there is a need for reliable security and protection for these sensitive images. Medical images play an important role in the field of Telemedicine and Tele surgery. Thus, before making any diagnostic decisions and treatments, the authenticity and the integrity of the received medical images need to be verified to avoid misdiagnosis. This paper proposes a blockwise and blind fragile watermarking mechanism for medical image authentication and recovery. By eliminating embedded insignificant data and considering different content complexity for each block during feature extraction and recovery, the capacity of data embedding without loss of quality is increased. This new embedding watermark method can embed a copy of the compressed image inside itself as a watermark to increase the recovered image quality. In our proposed hybrid scheme, the block features are utilized to improve the efficiency of data concealing for authentication and reduce tampering. Therefore, the scheme can achieve better results in terms of the recovered image quality and greater tampering protection, compared with the current schemes.

**Keywords:** Medical images · Image authentication · Watermarking · Tamper detection · Image recovery · Medical image security

## **1 Introduction**

Today, Patients who live in remote areas are able to be diagnosed by experts with the help of telemedicine. However, this advancement of technology has led to some serious

security concerns. Medical imagery transmission between experts and patients is an important task in this regard. During the data transfer, this data may be altered by some attacks intentionally or unintentionally. Thus, the authentication and content verification of this kind of important digital data is essential. Furthermore, recent studies show that, due to the rise of software capabilities for editing and modifying digital images, manipulation of radiography data is a serious issue; For example, modified images could be used in illegal claim for medical insurance of a patient or in publishing fraudulent results. The present security frameworks are either using encryption or steganography, or the combination of both to protect against unauthorized access. While these image encryptions are useful for protection against unauthorized access, they are unable to safeguard the authenticity and integrity of the transmitted image when the key is revealed. Furthermore, these methods are not able to reconstruct the original image when it is attacked. It is obvious that integrity and confidentiality are the main issues, because damaging of the medical image during transmission leads to serious problems in medical treatments, like the damage of decisive information, misdiagnosis by physicians and potentially calling into question the reliability of the health care center [\[1,](#page-105-0) [2\]](#page-105-1).

Due to the high sensitivity to the modification in some images such as medical imagery, fragile watermarking schemes can be used where authentication is required. Fragile watermarking could be considered as two main groups: pixel-based and blockbased schemes. In the pixel-based fragile watermarking approaches, the data pertaining to the watermark is produced utilising the host pixel values. These are then embedded into the host pixels as well. In case of the block-based fragile watermarking approaches, the host image is first segmented into multiple blocks. Each block contains individual data for the watermark, which can be used for authentication through detection and verification of the watermark data. If detection of the watermark data is unsuccessful, it indicates that the image may have been changed. Subsequently the block is then marked as tampered or invalid. From the embedding point of view, watermarking can be categorized into frequency or spatial based. The frequency-based approaches apply various transfer functions such as the *Fast Fourier Transformation* (FFT), *Discrete Cosine Transformation* (DCT), and *Discrete Wavelet Transformation* (DWT) to change pixel values from spatial domain to the coefficients of the frequency domain. Then the watermark data is hidden into those. But the spatial domain uses the pixel values to embed the watermark data directly. Spatial domain usually embed hidden data in the *Least Significant Bits* (LSBs) of pixels' value in order to avoid damaging the image [\[3–](#page-105-2)[10\]](#page-106-0).

#### **1.1 Related Work**

Self-embedding fragile watermarking can be useful in order to identify and then recover after any tampering. In this method the watermark data can be a copy of the compressed image or features of original image itself. The basic features of an image which are chosen as watermark data should include enough information to recover the original image, with higher recovery in the tamper region. A dual watermarking method has been proposed by Lee and Lin to detect tampering within an image and then to recover the original image [\[5\]](#page-105-3). In their method tampered area can be recovered by extracting watermarked data from the other intact blocks. This method is appropriate for minor tampering cases only.

Some of watermarking methods suffer from false image production after recovery by using a reference table, because of the block autonomous aspect of image watermarking. Those kinds of watermarking that have not involved any block dependency may be damaged with some special attacks like *Vector Quantization* (VQ) attack [\[6\]](#page-105-4). To overcome VQ attack, some block-wise watermarking methods are introduced, such as a fragile watermarking method for verifying and recovering medical images [\[6\]](#page-105-4). An image needs to be segmented into same size blocks in order to compute authentication and recovery codes by their method. Singular value decomposition is applied to attain a block authentication code for every  $4 \times 4$  block. The recovery code is the mean value of every  $2 \times 2$  block. Arnold transform is applied to distinguish where these codes should be embedded but embedding both codes in the same block can cause an increase in the rate of false detection. A blind image watermarking method utilising the DWT and the *Singular Value Decomposition* (SVD) has been developed by Thakkar and Srivastava [\[7\]](#page-105-5). They used DWT on selecting the region of interest in medical images and produced separate frequency sub-bands for decomposition of these areas. Then the results are combined by the applying SVD on the LL sub-band. Their method is robust and has produced good results in terms of watermarked image quality and in extracting watermarked data successfully, but it is not capable of recovering the medical images when it is altered.

Qin et al. [\[8\]](#page-106-1) developed a new scheme of compressing the image, named as *Optimal Iterative Block Truncation coding* (OIBTC), which achieved better quality than the traditional *Block Truncation Coding* (BTC). They applied OIBTC to achieve recovery. They have used  $4 \times 4$  block size and  $8 \times 8$  block size. In higher tampering rates, the quality of a recovered image by bigger block size is higher because of more redundancy of the recovery code but in lower tampering rate the block size of  $4 \times 4$  has higher performance, since the recovery code has not been so compressed. In most of the blockwise methods, an image is segmented into the same sized blocks and all blocks are treated equally. It is obvious that the volume of data that can be concealed in a block is limited by the size of the block. A big block size can convey more data, leading to more recovery data. But the ability of detecting and locating of the exact area is less.

Therefore, the size of block can be an important option to have efficient authentication and recovery since there is a trade-off between the size of the block and effective authentication and recovery. In addition, the features of a block can be exploited to enhance the efficiency of data concealing and authentication. It may be better to encode recovery data related to the blocks with small changes and fewer bits. Instead recovery data of the blocks with big changes could be encoded by more bits to boost the quality of the recovered image. This could mean a bigger capacity to hide the recovery data of the smooth blocks is pointless. This capacity can be reserved for hiding the recovery data of more complex blocks. In the proposed method, the complexity of the block has been used to understand the types of the blocks to design different plans of embedding and extracting data to increase the efficiency of authentication and recovery. In the other word, some blocks do not need much capacity for embedding their features, and their dedicated capacities can then be used for other purposes.

#### **2 Proposed Method**

The first step for self-embedding watermarking is obtaining the basic features from the image, then embedding this data into the image itself. Thus, an image can be recovered after tampering by extracting and using the watermarked data from intact areas of the image. On one hand, since the data is embedded into the image as watermarked data, the amount of this data should be as minimum as possible so to minimize the decrease in the watermarked image quality. On the contrary, if the amount of data entrenched into the image is larger, the recovered image will be of better quality. Therefore, there is a tradeoff between the watermarked and recovered images in terms of their quality. To address this problem and have high quality for both the watermarked and the recovered images, the following steps should be considered: firstly, the selected data as watermarked data should be as efficient as possible, so that watermarked data is able to recover the tampered image with higher quality. Secondly, watermarked data should be as compressed as possible so that embedding them as watermark data into the image decreases the original image quality as little as possible.

To achieve this aim, a new hybrid method for compressing and obtaining the efficient features of an image will be introduced. This method discovers and pinpoints modifications in an image and recovers the altered areas. The information hidden in the image or the watermark data are divided into authentication code and recovery code, leading to greater accuracy. The authentication code is used to identify and trace the regions of tampered areas, and the recovery code can be used in case of tampering to recover the original image. In some cases, not only some areas of the image are destroyed but also their recovery codes may have been lost as well as a result of tampering. Therefore, these regions cannot be salvaged, and the quality of the recovered image will decrease. For this reason, as well as obtaining a better quality of a recovered image, two different copies of a compressed image will be embedded into the original image as the watermark data.

Three kinds of the watermark data should be provided for every block of size  $8 \times$ 8. The first kind of watermark data is named as the authentication code (16 bits) which can be used to identify the tampered blocks, the second and third kinds of watermark data are recovery codes, which are applied for recovery of the damaged content of the tampered image. The authentication code is entrenched inside the block itself and the recovery codes are entrenched into the mapped block of the image in order to have block dependency and being able to deal with the VQ attack. Due to the fact that replacing only two LSBs of pixels in image may not decrease the quality of the image noticeably, these two LSBs in all blocks are reserved for embedding data. Recovery codes can be achieved with the help of OIBTC and average pixels values of the block.

The Block Truncation Coding (BTC) is an effective image compressing algorithm. In this algorithm an original image with size  $n \times n$  should be divided into  $m \times m$ non-overlapping blocks. The average value ( $\mu$ ) and the standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) will be calculated for every block using  $(1, 2)$  $(1, 2)$  $(1, 2)$ :

<span id="page-96-1"></span><span id="page-96-0"></span>
$$
\mu = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} x_i \tag{1}
$$

$$
\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{m}} \sum_{i=1}^{m} (xi - \mu)^2
$$
 (2)

All pixels in the block are categorized into two sets, in a way that when the intensity of a pixel is more than the mean value of the block, it is considered as the first set. Otherwise, it belongs to the other set. There is a bit map for every block as well. The corresponding bit for the pixels of the first set are zeros and for the second set pixels are ones. Any block in the image can be compressed by following above steps. Then an image block will be decompressed by substituting the ones with high reconstruction level  $(M_1)$  and the zeros by low reconstruction level  $(M<sub>0</sub>)$  using the following Eqs. [\(3,](#page-97-0) [4\)](#page-97-1) [\[11](#page-106-2)[–16\]](#page-106-3).

<span id="page-97-0"></span>
$$
M_0 = \mu - \sigma \sqrt{\frac{m^+}{m^-}}
$$
 (3)

<span id="page-97-1"></span>
$$
M_1 = \mu + \sigma \sqrt{\frac{m^-}{m^+}}
$$
 (4)

Where  $m+$  is the number of pixels for which their values are greater than  $\mu$  and m– is the number of pixels that are less than. To improve the visual quality of BTC-decompressed image, [\[8\]](#page-106-1) has proposed a new OIBTC algorithm for compressing an image. In OIBTC new low and high reconstruction levels have been introduced as  $M_l$  and  $M_h$ , which can be calculated by minimizing the distortion for each block through following steps:

1. Every block is arranged in ascending order of its pixels' values, i.e.,

<span id="page-97-2"></span>
$$
\mathbf{S}=\{p_1,\,p_2,\,\ldots,\,p_m\}
$$

In which  $p_i$  are the pixels in the block and  $p_1 < p_2 < \ldots < p_m$ 

2. Each block should be divided into two segments, and for each segment the mean value should be calculated as

$$
S_l^k = \{p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_k\}, S_h^k = \{p_{k+1}, p_{k+2}, \ldots, p_m\}
$$

In which  $S_l^k$  and  $S_h^k$  are these two segments.

3. In each block, the mean values of the two above sets  $(M_l^k \text{ and } M_h^k)$  are considered as low and high reconstruction levels and the distortion should be computed for the block by  $(5)$ :

$$
d^{k} = d_{l}^{k} + d_{h}^{k} = \sum_{i=1}^{k} (p_{i} - M_{l}^{k})^{2} + \sum_{i=k+1}^{i=m} (p_{i} - M_{h}^{k})^{2}
$$
(5)

The distortion for the whole block is  $d^k$  while  $d^k_l$  *and*  $d^k_h$  are distortion for each segment and  $p_i$  are the real amount of pixels in the block.

4. Steps 2 and 3 should be repeated to obtain minimum distortion. Where the distortion is minimum,  $M_l^k$  *and*  $M_h^k$  can be used as the low and high reconstruction levels  $(M_l \text{ and } M_h)$  of the block.

After generating the recovery codes (it will be introduced in Sect. [2.1](#page-98-0) and [2.2\)](#page-99-0), these codes should be embedded in other blocks. Arnold transformation can be applied as a mapping function to find the suitable block for embedding the recovery codes. Using this function helps with distributing the recovery data into different blocks. A digital image is partitioned into blocks and each block has the address of  $(x, y)$ . Arnold transform maps one block to another block using [\(6\)](#page-98-1).

<span id="page-98-1"></span>
$$
\begin{bmatrix} x' \\ y' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & K_1 \\ K_2 & K_1 K_2 + 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} mod N \tag{6}
$$

Where "N" is the number of all blocks in the image.  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are used as keys. The embedding locations of two recovery codes of each block are different and are calculated by two keys.

#### <span id="page-98-0"></span>**2.1 Producing Authentication and Recovery Data**

The first and the second LSBs of all pixels should be replaced with zero during the process of authentication code calculation, since LSBs will be substituted with watermarked data and must not be assessed. The authentication code for each block is 16 bits and can be generated through a Hash function. All 64 pixels which are inside the  $8 \times 8$ block and the ordering numbers of them should be included in the hash function. The authentication code is then included in the block itself.

To obtain the recovery code, a distortion criteria D has been used to select which option of compression is more suitable for each block (unlike as presented in [\[8\]](#page-106-1)). Each block has been treated differently regarding its complexity in our work. Some blocks do not need as much capacity to embed their features. These blocks are considered as smooth blocks. But some other blocks need more capacity to embed their features as they are more complex or textured. Since every smooth block can be recovered by less information, their dedicated locations can be reserved for embedding another copy related to the other blocks. For every  $8 \times 8$  block these following four compression methods are available to choose in order (methods are arranged in order of descending compression rates):

- 1. An average pixels values of the  $8 \times 8$  block
- 2. Four average pixels values related to four  $4 \times 4$  blocks inside the  $8 \times 8$  block
- 3. An  $8 \times 8$  OIBTC compression
- 4. Four  $4 \times 4$  OIBTC compression related to four  $4 \times 4$  blocks inside the  $8 \times 8$  block

In order to efficiently exploit the available capacity and to embed more data, as well as having a high-quality watermarked image, a threshold for distortion should be set. Each block should have its own limitation to extract its basic features depending on its content complexity. Hence any of the four compression methods above whose distortion is less than the distortion threshold level and having greater compression rate, should be applied for selecting the first recovery data. Thus, the option that presents the highest compression rate is the priority if its calculated distortion is less than the threshold. These kinds of blocks are very smooth and the first copy in this case is just the mean value of the  $8 \times 8$  block. Otherwise, the distortion should be calculated for the second option in a way that the block should be divided into four  $4 \times 4$  blocks. The average mean value for each  $4 \times 4$  block and their distortion should be calculated and if their total distortion is not less than threshold as well, the next option is our next priority using

a similar procedure. The last priority is four  $4 \times 4$  OIBTC which may be selected when the block is quite complex.

The value of threshold can be selected according to the complexity of the image and predicted tampering rate. If the threshold is selected at a lower level the distortion for the first copy will be low. Consequently the quality of the recovered block by the first copy will be high. But it should be considered that in the higher tampering rate because of high probability of losing the first copy, we have to use the backup recovery data therefore reasonable quality for the second copy is also important. Hence enough room should be created for better backup recovery as well. In this work, in order to find the suitable threshold, a copy of the compressed image by  $8 \times 8$  OIBTC should be calculated then average value of distortion for all  $8 \times 8$  blocks in the image can be set as a threshold. Two bits are also allocated as indicators to demonstrate which compression method has been used. The distortion is calculated by [\(7\)](#page-99-1) for each  $8 \times 8$  block.

<span id="page-99-1"></span>
$$
D = \sum_{i=1}^{i=8} \sum_{j=1}^{j=8} (p_{i,j} - c_{i,j})^2
$$
 (7)

Where D denotes the distortion for each  $8 \times 8$  block,  $p_i$ , and  $c_i$ , are the original pixel value and the value of pixel after compression.

#### <span id="page-99-0"></span>**2.2 Reducing the Number of Bits for Embedding**

Reducing the number of bits which are needed to embed as watermark data is possible by exploiting the differences between nearby values. Since any of  $M_l$  and  $M_h$  (low and high reconstruction levels in OIBTC compression) can be displayed by 6 bits separately and both belong to the same image block, 10 bits should be sufficient for both. Here 6 bits are required for the mean values of  $M_l$  and  $M_h$  and 4 bits for the absolute difference between their mean values and any value of  $M_l$  or  $M_h$ . Instead of real values of  $M_l$  and  $M_h$  the mean value and the absolute difference value can be embedded. Then in the receiver side, the real values for  $M_l$  and  $M_h$  can be calculated conveniently by subtracting and adding the difference value with the mean value separately. Hence, it is not required to embed all 12 bits for every block and more capacity will be remaining to embed more useful data (unlike [\[8\]](#page-106-1)).

#### **2.3 Watermark Embedding Process**

Every  $8 \times 8$  block has 64 pixels which watermarked data is embedded in 2 LSBs of these pixels. The 16 bits of the LSBs are earmarked for authentication purposes. Two bits of the LSBs are dedicated for distinguishing which compression method has been done. The rest of the LSBs (which are 110 bits) are reserved for recovery purposes including the first and backup recovery codes. After embedding the first copy with the help of reduced bit numbers, and considering texture of every block, there are still spaces for embedding the other copy for each block. It should be mentioned that, the type of the other copy is dependent on the first copy and how much capacity is still available for embedding more data. The total capacity in each block for embedding data is restricted to 128 bits to be able to have high quality watermarked image. The vacant capacity to

embed the second copy can be calculated by considering the occupied capacity that has been used by the first copy. In this way one of the embedded copies will have better quality and the other one is more compressed in every block. Thus to efficiently use the remaining capacity of the block, there are four options as follows:

- First copy is  $8 \times 8$  OIBTC compression, second copy should be four average pixels value of four  $4 \times 4$  blocks.
- First copy is four  $4 \times 4$  OIBTC compression, second copy should be an average pixels value of  $8 \times 8$  block.
- First copy is an average pixels value of  $8 \times 8$  block, second copy should be four 4  $\times$ 4 OIBTC compression.
- First copy is four average pixels value of four  $4 \times 4$  blocks, second copy should be 8 × 8 OIBTC compression.

#### **2.4 Detecting and Localizing Tampered Area**

For detection of tampering and trace the location of tampered area, the image is divided into  $8 \times 8$  blocks and the 2 LSBs of all pixels are replaced with zeros. For each of the blocks the information associated with the current block should be supplied into the hash function. Clearly all the 64 pixels which are inside the  $8 \times 8$  block and the ordering numbers of them should be included in the hash function. The obtained authentication code from each block is compared with the amount of Hash function related to that block to recognize if the block is tampered. If this information is not identical it shows that the block has been tampered with. Since hash function is sensitive to even a one bit change of input, any modification will be detected for every block. If tampering is detected, extraction of the recovery code from destination blocks is required.

#### **2.5 Recovery of Tampered Image**

If a block is detected as tampered by comparing its authentication code with the content, it can be recovered by extracting the recovery information from the intact areas of the image. Recovery data include first and backup recovery data. As the probability of losing first recovery data related to a tampered block, there is a second opportunity to recover the tampered block with the assistance of the backup recovery data. In case of tampering, the addresses of destinations for the first recovery data and the backup recovery data can be calculated by the reverse of Arnold transformation with previous keys. Then the other authentication checks should be done to ensure that the blocks that contained the first and backup data are still intact. If both are intact in regard to the indicator bits, the copy which is more detailed will be chosen for obtaining better results. Otherwise any of the copies which is available and intact can be used. If both copies had been tampered with, the recovery of the block is done with the help of mean values of their obtainable undamaged neighbouring blocks. Through the above steps and decompression of the relevant tampered blocks pixels could be recovered. Then by combining the intact blocks and the recovered blocks the recovered image can be reconstructed.

## **3 Experimental Results**

Performance evaluation of our proposed scheme has been conducted on the watermarked image quality and recovered image quality. The experiment has been conducted on some standard  $512 \times 512$  images when tampering rates (t) were below 50% and the results are shown in Table [1.](#page-104-0) The watermarked image quality is more than 43 dB for all images. The quality of recovered images has been compared with the watermarked image quality with two standard quality measurements (The Structural SIMilarity (SSIM) and Peak Signal-to-Noise Ratio (PSNR)). Figures [1](#page-101-0) [2,](#page-101-1) [3](#page-102-0) and [4](#page-102-1) show the results of encoding. In these figures, three encoded images are presented to demonstrate that in the proposed hybrid method some useless data has been eliminated during preparation of data for the first copy in order to make room for embedding one more but different copy as backup recovery data. As it can clearly be seen in the figures, more textured blocks have more data to embed, but the dedicated capacity for a smooth block has been used by embedding one more complete backup copy related to another block. Smooth blocks in hybrid method encoded figures are shown white.



<span id="page-101-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** (a) Pepper image, (b) OIBTC  $(4 \times 4)$  encoded, (c) OIBTC  $(8 \times 8)$  encoded, (d) Proposed Hybrid Scheme encoded for the first copy



<span id="page-101-1"></span>**Fig. 2.** (a) Lake Image, (b) OIBTC  $(4 \times 4)$  encoded, (c) OIBTC  $(8 \times 8)$  encoded, (d) Proposed Hybrid Scheme encoded for the first copy



<span id="page-102-0"></span>**Fig. 3.** (a) Lena image, (b) OIBTC  $(4 \times 4)$  encoded, (c) OIBTC  $(8 \times 8)$  encoded, (d) Proposed Hybrid Scheme encoded for the first copy



<span id="page-102-1"></span>**Fig. 4.** (a) Plane image, (b) OIBTC  $(4 \times 4)$  encoded, (c) OIBTC  $(8 \times 8)$  encoded, (d) Proposed Hybrid Scheme encoded for the first copy

Figures [5](#page-102-2) and [6](#page-103-0) show the results of tampering detection, localization and recovery by the proposed hybrid method. The  $512 \times 512$  standard medical images are included in our figure results also since the proposed method can work on medical images as well. Figure [7](#page-103-1) shows the results of watermarking on the original medical image and the results of recovery after tampering using the proposed method.



**Fig. 5.** (a) Original image (b) Tampered image (tampering rate = 19%), (c) Detected tampering (d) Recovered image

<span id="page-102-2"></span>In the proposed hybrid method, two different copies of each block are available as the watermark data. While in  $8 \times 8$  OIBTC method, according the amount of capacity of 2 LSBs and redundancy of data, at most one half of the blocks can have a second opportunity of another copy. In  $4 \times 4$  OIBTC method, there is no second chance of having another copy. For this reason the method presented here could be more suitable for higher tampering rates since the probability of losing the first copy is higher. Furthermore, it can be more suitable for less textured images as presented in Table [1.](#page-104-0) Images which are more textured, e.g. Barbara and Mandril, the quality of recovered image is lower especially



Fig. 6. (a) Original image (b) Tampered image (tampering rate =  $25\%$ ), (c) Detected tampering (d) Recovered image

<span id="page-103-0"></span>

<span id="page-103-1"></span>**Fig. 7.** (a) Original image (b) Watermarked image (c) Tampered image (d) Recovered image

when tampering rate is low compared with using just OIBTC. It is demonstrated that for most images with different tampering rates the proposed hybrid method has better performance.

<span id="page-104-0"></span>**Table 1.** Comparison the results of Proposed Hybrid Scheme with  $4 \times 4$  OIBTC [\[8\]](#page-106-1) and  $8 \times 8$ OIBTC [\[8\]](#page-106-1) in terms of SSIM and PSNR for different standard images when tampering rates are different (the minimum values are shown for all SSIMs and PSNRs)

Standard images	$8 \times 8$ OIBTC [8]		$4 \times 4$ OIBTC [8]		Proposed Hybrid Scheme		(t) Tampering
	<b>SSIM</b>	<b>PSNR</b> (dB)	<b>SSIM</b>	<b>PSNR</b> $\left( dB\right)$	<b>SSIM</b>	<b>PSNR</b> (dB)	rate $%$
Lena	0.9036	30.16			0.9162	31.84	45 < t < 50
Lena	0.9534	33.92	0.9580	35.08	0.9581	35.69	25 < t < 30
Lena	0.9812	39.26	0.9855	41.66	0.9839	42.02	10 < t < 12
Barbara	0.8645	25.08			0.8935	26.19	45 < t < 50
Barbara	0.9384	28.98	0.9425	29.14	0.9422	29.02	25 < t < 30
Barbara	0.9721	32.99	0.9766	33.43	0.9701	32.24	10 < t < 12
Mandril	0.8474	26.66			0.8550	27.01	45 < t < 50
Mandril	0.9058	27.78	0.9232	28.68	0.9288	28.92	25 < t < 30
Mandril	0.9469	30.03	0.9527	31.28	0.9501	30.89	10 < t < 12
Woman-Darkhair	0.9383	35.29	-	$\overline{\phantom{0}}$	0.9521	38.13	45 < t < 50
Woman-Darkhair	0.9673	38.29	0.9766	41.41	0.9759	41.52	25 < t < 30
Woman-Darkhair	0.9784	38.45	0.9816	38.14	0.9842	40.15	10 < t < 12
Woman-Blonde	0.8799	29.10	—		0.8950	30.01	45 < t < 50
Woman-Blonde	0.9405	33.73	0.9389	33.85	0.9482	35.01	25 < t < 30
Woman-Blonde	0.9651	35.09	0.9682	36.22	0.9716	36.97	10 < t < 12
Living room	0.8574	27.43	$\qquad \qquad -$	$\qquad \qquad -$	0.8855	28.94	45 < t < 50
Living room	0.9287	32.28	0.9296	32.36	0.9416	33.54	25 < t < 30
Living room	0.9687	37.22	0.9716	38.49	0.9752	38.86	10 < t < 12
Pepper	0.8883	28.53			0.9098	30.43	45 < t < 50
Pepper	0.9407	31.77	0.9539	33.04	0.9543	33.94	25 < t < 30
Pepper	0.9715	34.71	0.9789	36.21	<i><b>0.9800</b></i>	37.65	10 < t < 12
Lake	0.9475	30.80			0.9622	32.65	45 < t < 50
Lake	0.9737	33.98	0.9758	34.44	<i><b>0.9800</b></i>	35.89	25 < t < 30
Lake	0.9870	37.97	0.9895	38.99	0.9912	40.42	10 < t < 12
JetPlane	0.9582	31.45	$\qquad \qquad -$	$\equiv$	0.9658	32.62	45 < t < 50
JetPlane	0.9878	42.47	0.9904	45.77	0.9918	46.31	25 < t < 30
JetPlane	0.9915	45.69	0.9938	47.27	0.9940	48.27	10 < t < 12
CameraMan	0.9610	30.43	-	$\overline{\phantom{0}}$	0.9691	32.15	$45 < t < 50$
CameraMan	0.9760	32.06	0.9816	33.45	0.9812	34.82	25 < t < 30
CameraMan	0.9825	38.23	0.9930	43.81	0.9932	43.89	10 < t < 12
House	0.9507	31.87	-		0.9785	36.84	45 < t < 50
House	0.9769	34.64	0.9591	35.18	0.9934	41.49	25 < t < 30
House	0.9889	42.59	0.9901	45.61	0.9972	47.76	10 < t < 12

## **4 Conclusion**

In this work, an image security scheme which can be applicable for sensitive medical images has been developed. This method not only provides excellent authentication detection, but also is able to recover the original image well, when it is necessary. To achieve this aim, an image is divided into set of pixel blocks, then watermarked data including authentication code and recovery codes is computed for each block. Authentication code for each block is 16 bits and is produced by a Hash function and should be hidden into the block itself. In order to authenticate an image, authentication code can be extracted and compared with the result of the hash function on the contents of the block. The OIBTC compression and the mean value are exploited for each block to generate recovery information. Another recovery code is available since there is a probability of losing one of the recovery codes as a result of tampering. Recovery codes are scrambled inside the image blocks to have better reconstruction of the image in case of tampering. The proposed method can embed two compressed copies of the image inside the image itself with high quality by applying two new ways; extracting different features depending on the types of blocks then reducing the number of needed bits for embedding as well. Experimental results demonstrate conclusively that this scheme can achieve superior performance for tampering detection, localization and recovery, especially when tampering rate is high. The proposed hybrid method uses block size of  $8 \times 8$  for authentication code and block size of  $4 \times 4$  or  $8 \times 8$  for recovery code depending on the texture of the block. Although our proposed method showed good performance in recovery of image after high level of tampering, the accuracy of tamper localization could be improved further by considering adaptive block size for authentication code as well.

## **References**

- <span id="page-105-0"></span>1. Singh, J., Patel, A.K.: An effective telemedicine security using wavelet based watermarking. In: IEEE International Conference on Computational Intelligence and Computing Research (ICCIC), pp. 1–6 (2016)
- <span id="page-105-1"></span>2. Rocek, A., Slavicek, K., Dostal, O., Javorník, M.: A new approach to fully-reversible watermarking in medical imaging with breakthrough visibility. Biomed. Sig. Process. Control **29**, 44–52 (2016)
- <span id="page-105-2"></span>3. Qin, C., Ji, P., Zhang, X., Dong, J., Wang, J.: Fragile image watermarking with pixel-wise recovery based on overlapping embedding strategy. Sig. Process. **138**, 280–293 (2017)
- 4. Dhole, V.S., Patil, N.N.: Self-embedding fragile watermarking for imagetampering detection and image recovery using self recovery blocks. In: IEEE International Conference on Computing Communication Control and Automation, (ICCUBEA) (2015)
- <span id="page-105-3"></span>5. Lee, T.Y., Lin, S.D.: Dual watermark for image tamper detection and recovery. Pattern Recognit. **41**(11), 3497–3506 (2008)
- <span id="page-105-4"></span>6. Shehab, A., et al.: Secure and robust fragile watermarking scheme for medical images. IEEE Access **6**, 10269–10278 (2018)
- <span id="page-105-5"></span>7. Thakkar, F.N., Kumar Srivastava, V.: A blind medical image watermarking: DWT-SVD based robust and secure approach for telemedicine applications. Multimedia Tools Appl. **76**(3), 3669–3697 (2017)
- <span id="page-106-1"></span>8. Qin, C., Ji, P., Chang, C.-C., Dong, J., Sun, X.: Non-uniform watermark sharing based on optimal iterative BTC for image tampering recovery. IEEE Multimedia **25**, 36–48 (2018)
- 9. Sing, D., Sing, S.K.: Effective self-embedding watermarking scheme for image tampered detection and localization with recovery capability. J. Vis. Commun. Image Represent. **38**, 775–789 (2016)
- <span id="page-106-0"></span>10. Joshi, A.M., Darji, A., Mishra, V.: Design and implementation of real-time image watermarking. In: IEEE International Conference on Signal Processing, Communications and Computing (ICSPCC), pp. 1–5 (2011)
- <span id="page-106-2"></span>11. Sun, W., Lu, Z.M., Wen, Y.C., Yu, F.X., Shen, R.J.: High performance reversible data hiding for block truncation coding compressed images. Sig. Image Video Process. **7**(2), 297–306 (2013)
- 12. Mohammad, N., Sun, X., Yang, H.: An adaptive visible watermarking algorithm for BTC compressed images. Inf. Technol. J. **13**(3), 536–541 (2014)
- 13. Mohammad, N., Sun, X., Yang, H.: An excellent image data hiding algorithm based on BTC. Inf. Technol. J. **10**(7), 1415–1420 (2011)
- 14. Tohidi, F., Abdul Manaf, A.B., Zamani, M., Jamshidi, H.: Improving the capacity of watermarking techniques by using block truncation coding. JDCTA **7**(14), 33 (2013)
- 15. Ji, P., Qin, C., Tang, Z.: Fragile watermarking with self-recovery capability via absolute moment block truncation coding. In: Sun, X., Liu, A., Chao, H.-C., Bertino, E. (eds.) ICCCS [2016. LNCS, vol. 10039, pp. 104–113. Springer, Cham \(2016\).](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-48671-0_10) https://doi.org/10.1007/978- 3-319-48671-0\_10
- <span id="page-106-3"></span>16. Chang, C.C., Chen, T.S., Wang, Y.K., Liu, Y.: A reversible data hiding scheme based on absolute moment block truncation coding compression using exclusive OR operator. Multimedia Tools Appl. **77**(7), 9039–9053 (2018)



## **GAN-Based Method for Synthesizing Multi-focus Cell Images**

 $\operatorname{Ken}\nolimits'$ ich Morooka $^{1(\boxtimes)},$  Xueru Zhang $^{1},$  Shoko Miyauchi<sup>1</sup>, Ryo Kurazume<sup>1</sup>, and Eiji Ohno<sup>2</sup>

 $^{\rm 1}$  Graduate School of Information Science and Electrical Engineering, Kyushu University, Fukuoka 819-0395, Japan morooka@ait.kyushu-u.ac.jp

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Health Sciences, Kyoto Tachibana University, Kyoto 607-8175, Japan

**Abstract.** This paper presents a method for synthesizing multi-focus cell images by using generative adversarial networks (GANs). The proposed method, called multi-focus image GAN (MI-GAN), consists of two generators. A base image generator synthesizes a 2D base cell image from random noise. Using the generated base image, a multi-focus cell image generator produces 11 realistic multi-focus images of the cell while considering the relationships between the images acquired at successive focus points. From experimental results, MI-GAN achieves the good performance to generate realistic multi-focus cell images.

**Keywords:** Multi-focus pathological images · GAN · Image synthesis

#### **1 Introduction**

Cervical cancer screening is useful for early detection of cancers with less invasive natures. In the screening, cytotechnologists observe a tissue sample taken out from human body, and find pre-cancerous and cancer cells from the sample. Generally, one sample includes tens of thousands of cells. Among them, the number of cancer cells is much smaller than that of normal cells. Moreover, in the case of cervical cancer screening in Japan, only 120 of every 10,000 people may carry cancer cells, and 7 of them will be diagnosed as suffering from cancer. Owing to these, the detection of cancer cells is a hard and time-consuming task.

Recently, instead of the sample, whole slide images (WSIs) have become a common method for not only cancer screening but also another clinical applications [\[1](#page-114-0)]. WSIs are high resolution digital images with gigapixels acquired by scanning the enter sample and varying focus points. The use of WSIs enables to computerize the cancer screening. By applying image processing techniques, WSI has the potential to improve the accuracy and efficiency of the cancer screening including web-based remote diagnosis.

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

Supported by JST CREST Grant Number JPMJCR1786 and JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number JP19H04139, Japan.

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 100–107, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_8)\_8
Now, we have been developing an automatic system of cervical cancer screening using WSI. The construction of the system needs many WSIs including cancer and normal cells. However, as stated above, cancer cell images are difficult to collect compared with the case of normal cells. Therefore, there is a serious problem of the imbalance between normal and cancer cell images. The data imbalance makes it difficult to construct the system with acceptable accuracy.

Here, generative adversarial networks (GANs) [\[2\]](#page-114-0) have achieved great success at generating realistic images. Recent researches [\[3](#page-114-1)[–7\]](#page-114-2) have developed GANbased methods for pathological images. Hou et al. [\[3](#page-114-1)] applied GAN to synthesize image patches to generate large-scale histopathological images by integrating the patches. Hu et al. [\[4\]](#page-114-3) proposed a GAN-based unsupervised learning of the visual attributions of cells. Another GAN application to pathological images is a stain normalization of the images. One challenge of using pathological images is their color or stain variations. To overcome the problem, GAN-based stain normalization methods [\[5](#page-114-4)[–7](#page-114-2)] have been developed to transfer the stain style of a microscopic image into another one.

Most of GAN-based methods have focused on single-focus images including natural and pathological images. On the contrary, considering the WSI generation, WSI is also regarded as a sequence of multi-focus cytopathological images acquired at different focus. However, there are few GAN-based methods whose targets are the multi-focus images.

When the multi-focus images is regarded as an image sequence, the generation of multi-focus images is related to realistic video generation  $[8-10]$  $[8-10]$ . Generally, the aim of the video generation is to capture the changes of the appearance and motion of a target. On the contrary, in our case, GAN needs to learn the appearance changes of cells by varying a focus setting. This difference makes it difficult to apply previous GANs for video generation to the synthesis of multifocus images.

In this paper, we propose a new GAN-based method, called multi-focus image GAN (MI-GAN), for synthesizing multi-focus cell images to construct virtual WSIs. MI-GAN is composed of two phases. The first phase is to from random noise, produce a base cell image which is in focus in the multi-focus images. In the second phase, MI-GAN produces realistic multi-focus images of the cell considering the relationships between the images acquired at successive focus points.

# **2 Method**

Figure [1](#page-109-0) shows the architecture of our proposed MI-GAN system which generates a sequence of 11 multi-focus images of a cell. The size of each generated image is 64  $\times$  64[pixel]. Here, we denote  $I_{-5},\ldots,I_{+5}$  as the 11 images. Especially,  $I_0$  is a base cell image which is in focus in the multi-focus images.

The MI-GAN consists of two generators. A base image generator  $G_1$  synthesizes a 2D base cell image  $I_0$  from random noise. Using the generated base image  $I_0$ , a multi-focus cell image generator  $G_2$  produces 11 realistic multi-focus images of the cell. The two generators are trained independently. In the following, we explain the architectures and training of the two generators.



<span id="page-109-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** Architecture of MI-GAN.

#### **2.1 Base Image Generator**

As shown in Fig. [2,](#page-110-0) the framework of constructing the base image generator is based on DCGAN [\[11\]](#page-114-7). Given a 100 dimensional random noise  $Z$ , the base image generator outputs the base image with size  $64 \times 64$  [pixel]. In the base image generator, there are four up-sampling convolution layers. Batch normalization and Rectified Liner Unit (ReLU) activation are applied after each convolution layer. Moreover, the kernel size of the convolution layer is  $6 \times 6$  while both the stride and padding sizes are 2. The discriminator is a feed-forward network with six convolution layers. The kernel size of the convolution layer is  $5 \times 5$ .

In the training of the base image generator, we use the loss function used in WGAN-GP [\[12\]](#page-114-8) to stably synthesize images with acceptable quality. In the WGAN-GP, the loss function  $\mathcal{L}_G^{(1)}$  of the generator  $G_1$  is defined by

$$
\mathcal{L}_G^{(1)} = -\mathbb{E}_{I \sim P_g}[D_1(I)].\tag{1}
$$

On the contrary, the loss function  $\mathcal{L}_{D}^{(1)}$  of the discriminator  $D_1$  is formulated as

<span id="page-109-1"></span>
$$
\mathcal{L}_{D}^{(1)} = \mathbb{E}_{I \sim P_g}[D_1(I)] - \mathbb{E}_{I^* \sim P_r}[D_1(I^*)] + \lambda_1 \mathbb{E}_{\hat{I} \sim p_{\hat{I}}}[(\|\nabla_{\hat{I}} D_1(\hat{I})\|_2 - 1)^2] \tag{2}
$$

where  $I^*$  and I are the real and synthesized base images of cells. The value of  $\lambda_1$  in our method is set to 10. In Eq. [\(2\)](#page-109-1),  $\hat{I}$  is calculated by

$$
\hat{I} = \epsilon_1 I^* + (1 - \epsilon_1)I \tag{3}
$$

where  $\epsilon_1$  is a random number follow  $U \sim [0, 1]$ .



<span id="page-110-0"></span>**Fig. 2.** Architecture of base image generation network.



<span id="page-110-1"></span>**Fig. 3.** Architecture of multi-focus cell image generation network.

#### **2.2 Multi-focus Cell Image Generator**

Unlike general generators using random noise as the input data, the multifocus cell image generator  $G_2$  produces 10 multi-focus cell images from the base image. Here, cycleGAN [\[13\]](#page-114-9) converts a given real image into another type image. Inspired by cycleGAN, as shown in Fig. [3,](#page-110-1) the multi-focus cell image generator is composed of three parts: an 2D encoder, a 3D feature map generation, and a 2D decoder.

The encoder part includes 11 networks, each of which uses the base image  $I_0$ as the input image to output a candidate sample of the cell image acquired at the corresponding focus point. The input matrix of the feature map generation part is obtained by concatenating 11 candidate samples extracted from the 11 networks of the encoder part. The size of the input matrix is  $11 \times 3 \times 4 \times 4$ .

3D ResNet with seven layers is employed to transform the input matrix into a 3D feature map of a sequence of multi-focus images while considering the relationships between the images acquired at successive focus points. In the decoder part, the feature matrix is divided into 11 2D feature maps with size of  $3 \times 4 \times 4$ . Each 2D feature map is inputted to the corresponding 2D-decoder part to synthesize the multi-focus cell image.

In the encoder part, there are four 2D down-sampling convolution layers. On the contrary, the decoder part has four 2D up-sampling convolution layers. In both the encoder and decoder parts, batch normalization and Rectified Liner Unit (ReLU) activation are applied after each convolution layer. Moreover, the kernel size of the 2D convolution layer is  $6\times 6$  while both the stride and padding sizes are 2.

The feature map generation part is constructed by 3D ResNet with seven layers. Each layer consists of two 3D convolution sub-layers. In the first sublayers, we apply batch normalization and LeakyReLU to the sub-layer while batch normalization is applied to the second sub-layer. In both the sub-layer, the kernel size of the convolution layer is  $3 \times 3$ . Moreover, to keep the output size of 3D ResNets unchanged, we use padding of  $1 \times 1 \times 1$  at each convolution.

The discriminator  $D_2$  is a feed-forward network with six 3D down-sampling convolution layers. Batch normalization and ReLU activation are applied after each convolution layer. The kernel size of the convolution layer is  $5 \times 5$  while both the stride and padding sizes are 2.

Similar with the training of the base image generator, the multi-focus cell image generator is trained by the 3D version of the WGAN-GP loss function. Practically, the loss function  $\mathcal{L}_G^{(2)}$  of the multi-focus cell image generator  $G_2$  is described by

$$
\mathcal{L}_G^{(2)} = -\mathbb{E}_{V \sim P_g}[D_2(V)].\tag{4}
$$

On the contrary, the loss function  $\mathcal{L}_{D}^{(2)}$  of the discriminator  $D_2$  is defined as

<span id="page-111-0"></span>
$$
\mathcal{L}_{D}^{(2)} = \mathbb{E}_{V \sim P_g}[D_2(V)] - \mathbb{E}_{V^* \sim P_r}[D_2(V^*)] + \lambda_2 \mathbb{E}_{\hat{V} \sim p_{\hat{V}}}[(\|\nabla_{\hat{V}} D_2(\hat{V})\|_2 - 1)^2] (5)
$$

where  $V^*$  and V are the sequences of real and synthesized multi-focus images of cells. The value of  $\lambda_2$  in our method is set to 10. In Eq. [\(5\)](#page-111-0),  $\hat{V}$  is calculated by

$$
\hat{V} = \epsilon_2 V^* + (1 - \epsilon_2) V \tag{6}
$$

where  $\epsilon_2$  is a random number follow  $U \sim [0, 1]$ .

## **3 Experimental Results**

To verify the applicability of the proposed method, we made experiments of synthesizing multi-focus images of cells. In our experiments, a digital slide scanner (Hamamatsu Photonics: Nanozoomer-XR) is used to acquire WSI of a sample including many cells. WSI consists of 11 multi-focus images of the sample at different focus. Each WSI has  $75,000 \times 75,000$  [pixel] while the spatial resolution



**Fig. 4.** Examples of real multi-focus images of SiHa cells.

<span id="page-112-0"></span>

**Fig. 5.** Synthesized multi-focus SiHa images by MI-GAN1.

<span id="page-112-1"></span>of each image in WSI is  $0.23 \mu m /$  pixel. The multi-focus images of a target cell are extracted automatically from the WSI. The size of each cell image is  $64 \times 64$ [pixel]. The proposed method is implemented on a commercial desktop computer (Quadro GP100 16 GB and Pytorch framework).

Firstly, we constructed MI-GAN, called MI-GAN1, for generating multi-focus images of SiHa cell which is one of human cervical cancer cell lines. Figure [4](#page-112-0) shows the examples of the real multi-focus images of SiHa cell. the MI-GAN1 construction uses 1,100 images of SiHa cells. In addition, to prevent the proposed system overfitting, we perform data augmentation as follows: 90, 180, and 270 [deg] rotation of the original data, and a mirror flip of the up-down and left-right directions. Finally, MI-GAN1 is constructed by using 6,600 SiHa images.

The proposed method synthesized the sequences of multi-focus SiHa images as shown in Fig. [5.](#page-112-1) From these figures, the proposed method can generate realistic multi-focus SiHa images compared with real SiHa cell images in Fig. [4.](#page-112-0) Moreover, the quality of the synthesized cell images is evaluated by some experienced cytotechnologists. We got the comment of the experienced cytotechnologists that the synthesized cell images are very similar with real cell images.



**Fig. 6.** Examples of real multi-focus images of cancer cells.

<span id="page-113-0"></span>

$\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet\bullet$					

<span id="page-113-1"></span>**Fig. 7.** Synthesized multi-focus images of cancer cells by MI-GAN2.

However, MI-GAN1 generates some multi-focus images with low quality. The red circles in Fig. [5](#page-112-1) illustrate the example of the low quality cell images obtained by MI-GAN1. The figures include some noises in the smooth region of cell cytoplasm and unnatural change of the cell nuclear shape between successive images. The solutions for this problem include the improvement of the network architecture and the definition of the loss function.

The second experiment is to construct another MI-GAN, called the MI-GAN2, for generating multi-focus images of real cancer cells (Fig. [6\)](#page-113-0). The number of real cancer cell images is 541 and about half of SiHa cell images used in the MI-GAN1 construction. Therefore, a transfer learning is applied to construct MI-GAN2. Practically, the trained MI-GAN1 using SiHa cell images is used as the initial architecture of MI-GAN2. Moreover, the data augmentation is applied to increase the number of the cancer cell images. Using the cancer cell images, MI-GAN2 is trained to synthesize multi-focus images of cancer cells.

The generated multi-focus images of cancer cells is illustrated in Fig. [7.](#page-113-1) As with the generation of SiHa cell image, the proposed method reconstructs multifocus images of cancer cells with acceptable quality compared with real cancer cell images. From the results, the pretrained GAN by using one type of cells is useful to construct GAN for producing another type of cells.

## **4 Conclusion**

We propose a GAN-based method, MI-GAN, for synthesizing multi-focus images of cells. The synthesis process using MI-GAN is composed of two phases. In the first phase, from random noise, the proposed method, MI-GAN produces a base cell image which is in focus in the multi-focus images. In the second phase, the MI-GAN produces realistic multi-focus images of the cell considering the relationships between the images acquired at successive focus points. From

the experimental results, MI-GAN achieves the good performance to generate realistic multi-focus cell images. One of our future works is to establish metrics for evaluating the generated multi-focus cell images such as the visual tuning test [\[14\]](#page-114-10).

# **References**

- 1. Farahani, N., Parwani, A.V., Pantanowitz, L.: Whole slide imaging in pathology: advantages, limitations, and emerging perspectives. Pathol. Lab. Med. Int. **7**, 23–33 (2015)
- <span id="page-114-0"></span>2. Goodfellow, I.J., et al.: Generative adversarial networks. In: Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, vol. 3, pp. 2672–2680 (2014)
- <span id="page-114-1"></span>3. Hou, L., et al.: Unsupervised histopathology image synthesis. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1712.05021](http://arxiv.org/abs/1712.05021) (2017)
- <span id="page-114-3"></span>4. Hu, B., et al.: Unsupervised learning for cell-level visual representation with generative adversarial networks. IEEE J. Biomed. Health inform. **23**, 1316–1328 (2019)
- <span id="page-114-4"></span>5. Cho, H., et al.: Neural stain-style transfer learning using gan for histopathological images. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1710.08543](http://arxiv.org/abs/1710.08543) (2017)
- 6. Shaban, M.T., et al.: Staingan: stain style transfer for digital histological images. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1804.01601](http://arxiv.org/abs/1804.01601) (2018)
- <span id="page-114-2"></span>7. Zanjani, F.G., et al.: Histopathology stain-color normalization using deep generative models (2018)
- <span id="page-114-5"></span>8. Nam, S., Ma, C., Chai, M., Brendel, W., Xu, N., Joo Kim, S.: End-to-end timelapse video synthesis from a single outdoor image. In: CVPR 2019, pp. 1409–1418 (2019)
- 9. Xiong, W., Luo, W., Ma, L., Liu, W., Luo, J.: Learning to generate time-lapse videos using multi-stage dynamic generative adversarial networks. In: CVPR 2019, pp. 2364–2373 (2018)
- <span id="page-114-6"></span>10. Ying, G., Zou, Y., Wan, L., Hu, Y., Feng, J.: Better guider predicts future better: difference guided generative adversarial networks. In: Jawahar, C.V., Li, H., Mori, G., Schindler, K. (eds.) ACCV 2018. LNCS, vol. 11366, pp. 277–292. Springer, Cham (2019). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-20876-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-20876-9_18) 18
- <span id="page-114-7"></span>11. Radford, A., et al.: Unsupervised representation learning with deep convolutional generative adversarial networks. In: International Conference on Learning Representations (ICLR) (2016)
- <span id="page-114-8"></span>12. Gulrajani, I., et al.: Improved training of Wasserstein GANs. In: Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems (2017)
- <span id="page-114-9"></span>13. Zhu, J.Y., Park, T., Isola, P., Efros, A.A.: Unpaired image-to-image translation using cycle-consistent adversarial networks. In: IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV), pp. 2242–2251 (2017)
- <span id="page-114-10"></span>14. Salimans, T., Goodfellow, I., Zaremba, W., Cheung, V., Radford, A., Chen, X.: Improved techniques for training GANs. In: Proceedings of Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS), pp. 2234–2242 (2016)

International Workshop on Deep Learning for Video and Image Analysis



# **Improving Image-Based Localization with Deep Learning: The Impact of the Loss Function**

Isaac Ronald Ward<sup>( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>, M. A. Asim K. Jalwana, and Mohammed Bennamoun

University of Western Australia, Perth, Australia isaac.ward@uwa.edu.au

**Abstract.** This work investigates the impact of the loss function on the performance of Neural Networks, in the context of a monocular, RGBonly, image localization task. A common technique used when regressing a camera's pose from an image is to formulate the loss as a linear combination of positional and rotational mean squared error (using tuned hyperparameters as coefficients). In this work we observe that changes to rotation and position mutually affect the captured image, and in order to improve performance, a pose regression network's loss function should include a term which combines the error of both of these coupled quantities. Based on task specific observations and experimental tuning, we present said loss term, and create a new model by appending this loss term to the loss function of the pre-existing pose regression network 'PoseNet'. We achieve improvements in the localization accuracy of the network for indoor scenes; with reductions of up to 26.7% and 24.0% in the median positional and rotational error respectively, when compared to the default PoseNet.

# **1 Introduction**

In Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) and other Neural Network (NN) based architectures, a 'loss' function is provided which quantifies the error between the ground truth and the NN's prediction. This scalar quantity is used during the backpropagation process, essentially 'informing' the NN on how to adjust its trainable parameters. Naturally, the design of this loss function greatly affects the training process, yet simple metrics such as mean squared error (MSE) are often used in place of more intuitive, task specific loss functions. In this work, we explore the design and subsequent impact of a NN's loss function in the context of a monocular, RGB-only, image localization task.

The problem of image localization—that is; extracting the position and rotation (herein referred to collectively as the 'pose') of a camera, directly from an image—has been approached using a variety of traditional and deep learning based techniques in the recent years (Fig. [1\)](#page-117-0).

The problem remains exceedingly relevant as it lies at the heart of numerous technologies in Computer Vision (CV) and robotics, e.g.geo-tagging, augmented reality and robotic navigation.



**Fig. 1.** A sample of the predicted pose positions (purple) generated for the ground truth poses (orange) in the 7Scenes Heads scene using our proposed model. The scene's origin (white) and SfM reconstruction is rendered for reference. Image best viewed in color. The Heads scene has been rendered in blue to contrast with the plotted data points. (Color figure online)

<span id="page-117-0"></span>More colloquially, the problem can be understood as trying to find out where you are, and where you are looking, by considering only the information present in an RGB image.

CNN based approaches to image localization—such as PoseNet [\[4\]](#page-128-0)—have found success in the recent years due to the availability of large datasets and powerful training hardware, but the performance gap between these systems and the more accurate SIFT feature-based pipelines remains large. For example, the SIFT-based Active Search algorithm  $[12]$  remains as a reminder that significant improvements need to be made before CNN techniques can be considered competitive when localizing images.

However, CNN-based approaches do possess number of characteristics which qualify them to handle this task well. Namely, CNNs are robust to changes in illumination and occlusion [\[9\]](#page-129-1), they can operate in close to real time [\[7\]](#page-128-1) ( $\sim$ 30 frames per second) and can be trained from labelled data (which can easily be gathered via Structure from Motion (SfM) for any arbitrary scene [\[13](#page-129-2),[14\]](#page-129-3)). CNN based systems also tend to excel in textureless environments where SIFT based methods would typically fail [\[1\]](#page-128-2). They are also proven to operate well using purely RGB image data—making them an ideal solution for localizing small, cheap, robotic devices such as drones and unmanned ground vehicles. The major concern of this work is to extend existing pipelines whilst ensuring that the benefits provided by CNNs are *preserved*.

A key observation when considering existing CNN approaches is how position and rotation are treated separately in the loss function. It can be observed that altering a camera's position *or* rotation both affect the image produced, and hence the error in the regressed position and the regressed rotation cannot be decoupled—each mutually affects the other. In order to optimize a CNN for regressing a camera's pose accurately, a loss term should be used which combines both distinct quantities in an intuitive fashion.

This publication thus offers the following key contributions:

- 1. The formulation of a loss term which considers the error in both the regressed position *and* rotation (Sect. [3\)](#page-119-0).
- 2. Comparison of a CNN trained with and without this loss term on common RGB image localization datasets (Sect. [5\)](#page-123-0).
- 3. An indoor image localization dataset (the *Gemini* dataset) with over 3000 pose-labelled images per-scene (Sect. [4.1\)](#page-121-0).

### **2 Related Work**

This work builds chiefly on the PoseNet architecture (a camera pose regression network [\[4](#page-128-0)]). PoseNet was one of the first CNNs to regress the 6 degrees of freedom in a camera's pose. The network is pretrained on object detection datasets in order to maximize the quality of feature extraction, which occurs in the first stage of the network. It only requires a single RGB image as input, unlike other networks [\[11](#page-129-4),[17\]](#page-129-5), and operates in real time.

Notably, PoseNet is able to localize traditionally difficult-to-localize images, specifically those with large textureless areas (where SIFT-based methods fail). PoseNet's end-to-end nature and relatively simple 'one-step' training process makes it perfect for the purpose of modification, and in the case of this work, this comes in the form of changing its loss function.

PoseNet has had its loss function augmented in prior works. In [\[3](#page-128-3)] it was demonstrated that changing a pose regression network's loss function is sufficient enough to cause an improvement in performance. The network was similarly 'upgraded' in [\[18\]](#page-129-6) using LSTMs to correlate features at the CNN's output. Additional improvements to the network were completed in [\[2\]](#page-128-4), where a Bayesian CNN implementation was used to estimate re-localization accuracy.

More complex CNN approaches do exist  $[8–10]$  $[8–10]$ . For example, the pipeline outlined in [\[5\]](#page-128-6) uses a CNN to regress the relative poses between a set of images which are *similar* to a query image. These relative pose estimates are coalesced in a fusion algorithm which produces an estimate for the camera pose of the query image.

Depth data has also been incorporated into the inputs of pose regression networks (to improve performance by leveraging multi-modal input information). These RGB-D input pipelines are commonplace in the image localization literature [\[1](#page-128-2)], and typically boast higher localization accuracy at the cost of requiring additional sensors, data and computation.

A variety of non-CNN solutions exist, with one of the more notable solutions being the Active Search algorithm [\[12\]](#page-129-0), which uses SIFT features to inform a matching process. SIFT descriptors are calculated over the query image and are directly compared to a known 3D model's SIFT features. SIFT and other non-CNN learned descriptors have been used to achieve high localization accuracy, but these descriptors tend to be susceptible to changes in the environment, and

they often necessitate systems with large amounts of memory and computational power (comparatively to CNNs) [\[4](#page-128-0)].

The primary focus of this work is quantifying the impact of the loss function when training a pose regression CNN. Hence, we do not draw direct comparisons between the proposed model and significantly different pipelines—such as SIFT-based feature matching algorithms or PoseNet variations with highly modified architectures. Moreover, for the purpose of maximizing the number of available benchmark datasets, we consider pose regressors which handle *purely* RGB query images. In this way, this work deals specifically with CNN solutions to the *monocular*, RGB-only image localization task.

#### <span id="page-119-0"></span>**3 Formulating the Proposed Loss Term**

When trying to accurately regress one's pose based on visual data alone, the error in the two terms which define pose—position and rotation—obviously needs to be minimized. If these error terms were entirely minimized, the camera would be in the correct location and would be 'looking' in the correct direction.

Formally, pose regression networks—such as the default PoseNet—are trained to regress an estimate  $\hat{p}$  for a camera's true pose  $\vec{p}$ . They do this by calculating the loss after every training iteration, which is formulated as the MSE between the predicted position  $\hat{x}$  and the true position  $\vec{x}$ , plus the MSE between the predicted rotation  $\hat{q}$  and the true rotation  $\vec{q}$ . Note that rotations are encoded as quaternions, since the space of rotations is continuous, and results can be easily normalized to the unit sphere in order to ensure valid rotations. Hyperparameters  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  control the balance between positional and rotational error, as illustrated in Eq. [\(1\)](#page-119-1). In practice, RGB-only pose regression networks reach a maximum localization accuracy when minimizing these error terms independently.

<span id="page-119-1"></span>
$$
\mathcal{L}_{default} = \alpha \cdot \|\hat{\vec{x}} - \vec{x}\| + \beta \cdot \|\hat{\vec{q}} - \vec{q}\| \tag{1}
$$

Rather than considering position and rotation as two separate quantities, we consider them together as a line in 3D space: the line travels in a direction defined by the rotation, and must travel through the position vector defined by the position  $\vec{x}$ . We then introduce a 'line-of-sight' term which constrains our predictions to lie on this line. The line-of-sight term considers the cosine similarity between the direction of the pose  $\vec{p}$  and the direction of the difference vector  $\vec{d} - \vec{x} - \hat{\vec{x}}$  as per Eq. (2) and Fig. 2. This term is only zero when the prodicted  $\vec{d} = \vec{x} - \hat{\vec{x}}$ , as per Eq. [\(2\)](#page-119-2) and Fig. [2.](#page-120-0) This term is only zero when the predicted position lies on the line defined by the ground truth pose, hence constraining the pose regression objective further. In the context of image localization, this ensures that the predicted poses lie on the line-of-sight defined in the ground truth image.

<span id="page-119-2"></span>
$$
1 - \cos \theta = 1 - \frac{\vec{p} \cdot \vec{d}}{\|\vec{p}\| \cdot \|\vec{d}\|}
$$
 (2)



<span id="page-120-0"></span>**Fig. 2.** The important quantities required in the calculation of the proposed loss term in 2D. This process naturally extends to 3D. The Euclidean dot product formula is used to calculate a value for  $\theta$ .

We modify the default loss function presented in Eq. [\(1\)](#page-119-1) by adding a weighted contribution of the line-of-sight loss term, producing the proposed loss function in Eq. [\(3\)](#page-120-1). In practice, the value of  $\gamma$  is chosen to roughly reflect the scale of the scene being considered, and is found via a hyperparameter grid search. Note that the line-of-sight term can contribute to the loss through multiplication, higher order terms, etc. but it was determined that weighted addition produced the best performing networks.

<span id="page-120-1"></span>
$$
\mathcal{L}_{proposed} = L_{default} + \gamma \cdot (1 - \cos \theta) \tag{3}
$$

In short, the final loss function used to train the proposed model  $(Eq. (3))$  $(Eq. (3))$  $(Eq. (3))$  is the result of an exploration in the space of possible loss terms, and the term's design was informed by task specific observations and experimentation.

### <span id="page-120-2"></span>**4 Experiments**

Our experiments are naturally centred around testing the performance of the proposed model (defined in Sect. [3\)](#page-119-0). This performance is defined with respect to the following criteria:

- **Accuracy**: the system should be able to regress a camera's pose with a level of positional and rotational accuracy that is competitive with similar classes of algorithms. Accuracy is reported using per-scene and average median positional and rotational error (See Sect. [5.1\)](#page-123-1).
- **Robustness**: the system should be robust to perceptual aliasing, motion blur and other challenges posed by the considered datasets (See Sect. [5.2](#page-125-0) and Fig. [8\)](#page-125-1).
- **Time performance**: evaluation should occur in real-time (∼30 frames per second), such that the system is suitable in hardware limited real-time applications, or on platforms with RGB-only image sensors, e.g.on mobile phones (See Sect. [5.3\)](#page-127-0).

We compare our proposed model against the default PoseNet and other PoseNet variants.

## <span id="page-121-0"></span>**4.1 Datasets**

The following datasets are used to benchmark model performance. Each scene's recommended train and test split is used throughout the following experiments (Figs. [3,](#page-121-1) [4,](#page-121-2) [5](#page-121-3) and [6\)](#page-121-4).



Fig. 3. Sample images from each of the 7 scenes in the 7 Scenes dataset.

<span id="page-121-1"></span>

**Fig. 4.** Sample images from each of the 6 scenes in the Cambridge Landmarks dataset.

<span id="page-121-2"></span>

**Fig. 5.** Sample images from each of the 5 scenes in the University dataset.

<span id="page-121-3"></span>

**Fig. 6.** Sample images from the 2 scenes in the Gemini dataset.

<span id="page-121-4"></span>**7Scenes** [\[15](#page-129-8)]**.** 7 indoor locations in a domestic office context. The dataset features large training and testing sets (in the thousands). The camera paths move continuously while gathering images in distinct sequences. Images include motion blur, featureless spaces and specular reflections (see Fig. [8\)](#page-125-1), making this a challenging dataset, and one that has been used prolifically in the image localization literature. The ground truths poses are gathered with KinectFusion, and the RGB-D frames each have resolutions of  $640 \times 480$  px.

**Cambridge Landmarks** [\[2,](#page-128-4)[4\]](#page-128-0)**.** 6 outdoor locations in and around Cambridge, The United Kingdom. The larger spatial extent and restricted dataset size make this a challenging dataset to learn to regress pose from—methods akin to the one presented in this work typically only deliver positional accuracy in the scale of metres. However, the dataset does provide a common point of comparison, and also includes large expanses of texture-less surfaces. Ground truth poses are generated by a SfM process, so some comparison can be drawn between this dataset and the one created in this work.

**University** [\[5\]](#page-128-6)**.** 5 indoor scenes in a university context. Ground truth poses are gathered using odometry estimates and "manually generated location constraints in a pose-graph optimization framework" [\[5\]](#page-128-6). The dataset, similarly to *7Scenes*, includes challenging frames with high degrees of perceptual aliasing, where multiple frames (with different poses) give rise to similar images [\[20\]](#page-129-9). Although the scenes are registered to a common coordinate system in the *University* dataset and thus a network *could* be trained on the full dataset, the models created in this work are trained and tested *scene-wise* for the purpose of consistency.

Gemini<sup>[1](#page-122-0)</sup>. 2 indoor scenes in a university lab context. This dataset was created for the purpose of studying the effect of texture and colour on pose regression networks: both scenes survey the same environment, with one scene including decor (posters, screen-savers, paintings etc.) and the other deliberately *not* including visually rich, textured, and colorful decor. As such the two scenes are labelled *Decor* and *Plain*. A photogrammetry pipeline (COLMAP [\[14\]](#page-129-3)) was used to generate the ground truth poses. Images were captured in 15 separate video sequences using a FujiFilm X-T20 with a 23 mm prime autofocus lens (in order to ensure a fixed calibration matrix between sequences). Visualizations of the *with decor* scene are provided in Fig. [7.](#page-122-1)



<span id="page-122-1"></span>**Fig. 7.** (a) – (b) Varying views of the *Gemini* dataset.

<span id="page-122-0"></span><sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This dataset has been made available at [https://github.com/anon-datasets/gemini.](https://github.com/anon-datasets/gemini)

#### **4.2 Architecture and Training**

As stated, we primarily experiment with the PoseNet architecture (using TensorFlow). For the purpose of brevity we redirect the reader to the original publication [\[4\]](#page-128-0), as here we only describe crucial elements of the network's design and operation.

The PoseNet architecture is in itself based on the GoogLeNet architecture [\[16](#page-129-10)], a 22 layer deep network which performs classification and detection. PoseNet extracts GoogLeNet's early feature extracting layers, and replaces the final three softmax classifiers with affine regressors. The network is pretrained using large classification datasets such as *Places* [\[21](#page-129-11)].

Strictly, the default loss function used is not exactly as defined in Eq. [\(1\)](#page-119-1). Instead, PoseNet uses the predictions from all three affine regressors (hence there are three predictions for each quantity). We label the  $i<sup>th</sup>$  affine regressor's hyperparameters and predictions using a subscript i, as per Eq.  $(4)$ . All three affine regressors' predictions are used in the loss function, but each have different hyperparameter weightings:  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 0.3$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 1$ ,  $\beta_1 = \beta_2 = 150$  and  $\beta_3 = 500$ .

<span id="page-123-2"></span>
$$
\mathcal{L}_{default} = \alpha_i \cdot \|\hat{\vec{x}}_i - \vec{x}\| + \beta_i \cdot \|\hat{\vec{q}}_i - \vec{q}\| \tag{4}
$$

In order to demonstrate the consistency and generalization of the proposed network, we train against all scenes in all datasets using the same experimental setup. For each scene we train PoseNet using the default loss  $(Eq. (4))$  $(Eq. (4))$  $(Eq. (4))$  and the proposed loss (Eq. [\(3\)](#page-120-1)) *with* the contribution from all three affine regressors. Each model is trained per-scene over 300, 000 iterations with a batch size of 75 on a Tesla K40c, which takes ∼10 h to complete.

#### <span id="page-123-0"></span>**5 Results**

We compare our proposed model to PoseNet and one of its variants—Bayesian PoseNet [\[18](#page-129-6)]—in Table [1.](#page-124-0) This is to show the proposed model's performance when compared to other variants of PoseNet with modified loss functions. We then provide results specifically comparing the default PoseNet to our proposed model in Table [2.](#page-124-1) A discussion of our system's performance regarding the criteria outlined in Sect. [4](#page-120-2) follows.

#### <span id="page-123-1"></span>**5.1 Accuracy**

It is observed that the proposed model outperforms the default version of PoseNet in approximately half the *7Scenes* scenes—particularly the *Stairs* scene. In the *Stairs* scene, repetitious structures, e.g.staircases, make localization harder, yet the proposed model is robust to such challenges. The network is outperformed in others scenes; namely outdoor datasets with large spatial extents, but in general, performance is improved for the indoor datasets *7Scenes*, *University* and *Gemini*.

<span id="page-124-0"></span>



*<sup>a</sup>* Average calculated using only the scenes: *King's College*, *Old Hospital*, *Shop Facade* & *St Mary's Church* as full dataset performance is not available for all pipelines.

<span id="page-124-1"></span>**Table 2.** A study on the direct effects of using our proposed loss function, instead of the default loss function when training PoseNet. Median positional and rotational error is reported in the form: **metres, degrees**. The lowest errors of each group are emboldened. Note that our contribution majorly outperforms the default PoseNet in both median positional and median rotational error throughout the University dataset and the Gemini dataset. In the Gemini dataset, decreases of 26.7% and 24.0% in the median positional and rotational error are observed in the Decor scene, and an overall increase in accuracy demonstrates the proposed model's robustness to textureless indoor environments (when compared to the default PoseNet).



A set of cumulative histograms for six of the evaluated scenes are provided in Table [3,](#page-126-0) where we compare the distribution of the positional errors and rotational errors. Median values (provided in Tables [1](#page-124-0) and [2\)](#page-124-1) are plotted for reference.

The proposed model's errors are strictly less than the default PoseNet's throughout the majority of the *Chess* and *Coffee Room* distributions. However, the default PoseNet outperforms our proposed model with respect to rotational accuracy in the 10◦–30◦ range in the *Coffee Room* scene.

Note the lesser performance observed from the proposed model on the *King's College* scene; where the positional errors distributions for the two networks are nearly aligned. Moreover, the default PoseNet more accurately regresses rotation in this outdoor scene. See Sects. [5.2](#page-125-0) and [6](#page-127-1) for further discussion.

#### <span id="page-125-0"></span>**5.2 Robustness**

The robustness of our system to challenging test frames—that is, images with motion blur, repeated structures or demonstrating perceptual aliasing [\[6\]](#page-128-7)—can be determined via the cumulative histograms in Table [3.](#page-126-0) For the purpose of visualization, some difficult testing images from the *7Scenes* dataset are displayed in Fig. [8.](#page-125-1)

The hardest frames in the test set by definition produce the greatest errors. Consider the positional error for the *Meeting* scene: our proposed model reaches a value of 1.0 on the y-axis before the default PoseNet does, meaning that the *hardest* frames in the test set have their position regressed more accurately. This analysis extends to each of the cumulative histograms in Table [3,](#page-126-0) thus confirming our proposed loss function's robustness to difficult test scenarios, as the frames of greatest error consistently have less than or comparable errors when compared to the default PoseNet.



(a) Motion blur (b) Repeated structures (c) Textureless & specular

surfaces

<span id="page-125-1"></span>**Fig. 8.** (a) – (c) Images from the *7Scenes* dataset where accurately regressing pose is challenging.

Moreover, the proposed model significantly exceeds the default PoseNet's performance throughout the *Gemini* dataset. The performance gap in the *Plain* scene proves that our model is more robust to textureless spaces than the default PoseNet.

<span id="page-126-0"></span>**Table 3.** Cumulative histograms of positional and rotational errors, with median values plotted as a dotted line. Note that the proposed model's positional error distribution is strictly less than (shifted to the left of) the default PoseNet's positional error distribution for the indoor scenes (except Conference, where performance is comparable). Additionally, the maximum error of the proposed model is lower in the scenes Meeting, Coffee Room and Kitchen, meaning that our implementation is robust to some of the most difficult frames offered by the University dataset. Images best viewed in colour.



## <span id="page-127-0"></span>**5.3 Efficiency**

**Training Time.** The duration of the training stage compared between our implementation and default PoseNet is by design, very similar, and highly competitive when compared to the other systems analyzed in Table [1.](#page-124-0) This is due to the relatively inexpensive computing cost of introducing a simple line-of-sight loss term into the network's overall loss function. The average training time for default PoseNet and for our augmented PoseNet over the University dataset is  $10:21:31$  and  $10:23:33$  respectively (HH:MM:SS), where both tests are ran on the same hardware.

**Testing Time.** The network operation during the test time is naturally not affected by the loss function augmentation. The time performance when testing is similar to that of the default PoseNet and in general is competitive amongst camera localization pipelines (especially feature based matching techniques). We observe a total elapsed time of 16.04 s when evaluating the entire *Coffee Room* scene testing set, whereas it takes 16.03 s using the default PoseNet. In other words, both systems take ∼16.8 ms to complete a single inference on our hardware.

**Memory Cost.** Memory cost in general for CNNs is low—only the weights for the trained layers and the input image need to be loaded into memory. When compared to feature matching techniques, which need to store feature vectors for all instances in the test set, or SIFT-based matching methods with large memory and computational overheads, CNN approaches are in general quite desirable especially in resource constrained environments. Both the proposed model and the default PoseNet take 8015MiB and 10947MiB to train and test respectively (as reported by *nvidia-smi*). For interest, the network weights for the proposed model's TensorFlow implementation total only 200 MB.

# <span id="page-127-1"></span>**6 Discussion and Future Work**

Experimental results confirm that the proposed loss term has a positive impact on robustness and accuracy, whilst maintaining speed, memory usage, and robustness (to textureless spaces and so forth).

The network *is* outperformed by the SIFT-based image localization algorithm 'Active Search' [\[12\]](#page-129-0), indicating that there is still some work required until the gap between SIFT-based algorithms and CNNs is closed (in the context of RGBonly image localization). However, SIFT localization operates on a much longer timescale, and can be highly computationally expensive depending on the dataset and pipeline being used [\[19](#page-129-12)].

Ultimately, the loss function described in this work illustrates that intuitive loss terms, designed with respect to a specific task (in this case image localization) can positively impact the performance of deep networks.

Possible avenues for future work include extending this loss function design methodology to other CV tasks, in order to achieve higher performance, or to

consider RGB-D pipelines. An investigation on the effect that such loss terms have on the convergence rate, and upper performance limit of NNs could also be explored.

# **7 Conclusion**

In summary, the effect of adding a line-of-sight loss term to an existing pose regression network is investigated. The performance of the proposed model is compared to other similar models across common image localization benchmarks and the newly introduced *Gemini* dataset. Improvements to performance in the image localization task are observed, without any drastic increase in evaluation speed or training time. Particularly, the median positional accuracy is—on average—increased for indoor datasets when compared to a version of the model without the suggested loss term.

This work suggests that means squared error between the ground truth and the regressed predictions—although often used as a measure of loss for many Neural Networks—can be improved upon. Specifically, loss functions designed with the network's task in mind may yield better performing models. For pose regression networks, the distinct and coupled nature of positional and rotational quantities needs to be considered when designing a network's loss function.

# **References**

- <span id="page-128-2"></span>1. Brachmann, E., Rother, C.: Learning less is more - 6D camera localization via 3D surface regression. In: Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR) abs/1711.10228 (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1711.10228>
- <span id="page-128-4"></span>2. Kendall, A., Cipolla, R.: Modelling uncertainty in deep learning for camera relocalization. In: International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA) abs/1509.05909 (2015). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1509.05909>
- <span id="page-128-3"></span>3. Kendall, A., Cipolla, R.: Geometric loss functions for camera pose regression with deep learning. In: Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), April 2017. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1704.00390>
- <span id="page-128-0"></span>4. Kendall, A., Grimes, M., Cipolla, R.: PoseNet: a convolutional network for realtime 6-DOF camera relocalization. In: International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV), May 2015. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1505.07427>
- <span id="page-128-6"></span>5. Laskar, Z., Melekhov, I., Kalia, S., Kannala, J.: Camera relocalization by computing pairwise relative poses using convolutional neural network. In: International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV) (2017)
- <span id="page-128-7"></span>6. Li, X., Ylioinas, J., Kannala, J.: Full-frame scene coordinate regression for imagebased localization. Robot.: Sci. Syst. (2018). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1802.03237>
- <span id="page-128-1"></span>7. Massiceti, D., Krull, A., Brachmann, E., Rother, C., Torr, P.H.S.: Random forests versus neural networks - what's best for camera relocalization? In: International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA) abs/1609.05797 (2016). [http://](http://arxiv.org/abs/1609.05797) [arxiv.org/abs/1609.05797](http://arxiv.org/abs/1609.05797)
- <span id="page-128-5"></span>8. Melekhov, I., Kannala, J., Rahtu, E.: Relative camera pose estimation using convolutional neural networks. In: Advanced Concepts for Intelligent Vision Systems (ACIVS) abs/1702.01381 (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1702.01381>
- <span id="page-129-1"></span>9. Melekhov, I., Ylioinas, J., Kannala, J., Rahtu, E.: Image-based localization using hourglass networks. In: International Conference on Computer Vision Workshops (ICCVW) abs/1703.07971 (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1703.07971>
- <span id="page-129-7"></span>10. Purkait, P., Zhao, C., Zach, C.: SPP-Net: deep absolute pose regression with synthetic views. In: British Machine Vision Conference (BMVC) abs/1712.03452 (2017). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1712.03452>
- <span id="page-129-4"></span>11. Radwan, N., Valada, A., Burgard, W.: VLocNet++: deep multitask learning for semantic visual localization and odometry. Robot. Autom. Lett. (RAL) **3** (2018). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1804.08366>
- <span id="page-129-0"></span>12. Sattler, T., Leibe, B., Kobbelt, L.: Efficient and effective prioritized matching for large-scale image-based localization. Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. (PAMI) **39**(09), 1744–1756 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1109/TPAMI.2016.2611662>
- <span id="page-129-2"></span>13. Schönberger, J.L., Zheng, E., Frahm, J.-M., Pollefeys, M.: Pixelwise view selection for unstructured multi-view stereo. In: Leibe, B., Matas, J., Sebe, N., Welling, M. (eds.) ECCV 2016. LNCS, vol. 9907, pp. 501–518. Springer, Cham (2016). [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-46487-9_31) [doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-46487-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-46487-9_31) 31
- <span id="page-129-3"></span>14. Schönberger, J.L., Frahm, J.: Structure-from-motion revisited. In: Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), pp. 4104–4113, June 2016. <https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2016.445>
- <span id="page-129-8"></span>15. Shotton, J., Glocker, B., Zach, C., Izadi, S., Criminisi, A., Fitzgibbon, A.: Scene coordinate regression forests for camera relocalization in RGB-D images. In: Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), pp. 2930–2937 (2013). <https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2013.377>
- <span id="page-129-10"></span>16. Szegedy, C., et al.: Going deeper with convolutions. In: Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR) abs/1409.4842 (2014). [http://arxiv.org/](http://arxiv.org/abs/1409.4842) [abs/1409.4842](http://arxiv.org/abs/1409.4842)
- <span id="page-129-5"></span>17. Valada, A., Radwan, N., Burgard, W.: Deep auxiliary learning for visual localization and odometry. In: International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA) abs/1803.03642 (2018). <http://arxiv.org/abs/1803.03642>
- <span id="page-129-6"></span>18. Walch, F., Hazirbas, C., Leal-Taixé, L., Sattler, T., Hilsenbeck, S., Cremers, D.: Image-based localization using LSTMs for structured feature correlation. In: International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV), November 2016. [http://arxiv.](http://arxiv.org/abs/1611.07890) [org/abs/1611.07890](http://arxiv.org/abs/1611.07890)
- <span id="page-129-12"></span>19. Wu, C.: Towards linear-time incremental structure from motion. In: International Conference on 3D Vision (3DV), pp. 127–134, June 2013. [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/3DV.2013.25) [3DV.2013.25](https://doi.org/10.1109/3DV.2013.25)
- <span id="page-129-9"></span>20. Zaval, L., Gureckis, T.M.: The impact of perceptual aliasing on exploration and learning in a dynamic decision making task. In: Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Cognitive Science Society (2010)
- <span id="page-129-11"></span>21. Zhou, B., Lapedriza, A., Xiao, J., Torralba, A., Oliva, A.: Learning deep features for scene recognition using places database. In: Ghahramani, Z., Welling, M., Cortes, C., Lawrence, N.D., Weinberger, K.Q. (eds.) Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 27, pp. 487–495. Curran Associates, Inc. (2014)



# **Face-Based Age and Gender Classification Using Deep Learning Model**

Olatunbosun Agbo-Ajala and Serestina Viriri( $\boxtimes$ )

School of Mathematics, Statistics and Computer Science, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Westville, Durban 4000, South Africa ajalabosun@gmail.com, viriris@ukzn.ac.za

**Abstract.** Age and gender classification of human's face is an important research focus, having many application areas. Recently, Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) model has proven to be the most suitable method for the classification task, especially of unconstrained real-world faces. This could be as a result of its expertise in feature extraction and classification of face images. Availability of both high-end computers and large training data also contributed to its usage. In this paper, we, therefore, propose a novel CNN-based model to extract discriminative features from unconstrained real-life face images and classify those images into age and gender. We approach the large variations attributed to those unconstrained real-life faces with a robust image preprocessing algorithm and a pretraining on a large IMDb-WIKI dataset containing noisy and unfiltered age and genders labels. We also adopted a dropout and data augmentation regularization method to overcome the risk of overfitting and allow our model generalize on the test images. We show that well-designed network architecture and properly tuned training hyperparameters, give better results. The experimental results on OIU-Adience dataset confirm that our model outperforms other studies on the same dataset, showing significant performance in terms of classification accuracy. The proposed method achieves classification accuracy values of 84.8% on age group and classification accuracy of 89.7% on gender.

**Keywords:** Adience dataset · Age classification · Convolutional neural network · Unconstrained images

# **1 Introduction**

Facial recognition is an interesting [\[9](#page-141-0)], and prevalent problem recently [\[18\]](#page-141-1) because of its many popular real-world application areas, ranging from enter-tainment [\[31\]](#page-142-0), security control [\[1\]](#page-140-0), cosmetology [\[15](#page-141-2)], to biometrics  $[6,14]$  $[6,14]$  $[6,14]$ . Age and gender classification of faces, in particular, has rapidly gained more popularity among others [\[12\]](#page-141-4); it plays a very significant role in our social lives in which we rely on the two attributes of the face for our daily interactions  $[20]$  $[20]$ .

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 125–137, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_10)\_10

Age and gender classification tasks have been approached with some many methods, many of which are incapable of solving the two problems accurately. Most of the popular approaches have been handcrafted which manually engineer features from the face, and focuses on extracting handcrafted features to explore the discriminative information needed for the estimation task [\[16,](#page-141-6)[19](#page-141-7)[,25](#page-142-1)[,30](#page-142-2)]. Different machine learning methods studied by many researchers for age and gender classification were only efficient on face images captured under controlled conditions; few of those methods are designed to handle the many challenges of unconstrained real-life imaging conditions achieving unsatisfactory results [\[4,](#page-140-2)[7\]](#page-141-8).

Recently, Convolution Neural Networks (CNNs) has proven to be the most suitable method for facial recognition, especially in age and gender classification. It can classify the age and gender of face images relying on its good feature extraction technique  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$  $[2,5,11,21,26,29]$ . Availability of both large data for training and high-end computer machines, also help in the adoption of the deep CNN methods for the classification task. This consequently shows its relevance to classify unconstrained real-world age and gender tasks automatically achieving significant performance over existing methods [\[17](#page-141-11)[,24](#page-142-5),[27,](#page-142-6)[32\]](#page-142-7). We, therefore, present a CNN-based model (in Fig. [1\)](#page-132-0) for age group and gender classification of unfiltered real-life face images of individuals. Our main contributions are as follows:

- 1. We propose a new CNN model to process age and gender classification of unconstrained real-life faces where we categorize the facial analysis task as a classification problem, that considers each age and gender as a class label.
- 2. We design a robust face detection and alignment algorithms that localize face in the image, detect facial landmarks of unconstrained faces in real-time and transform the image into an output coordinate space.
- 3. We also pre-train our model on a very large facial aging dataset containing unconstrained age and gender labels, to learn the bias and particularities of the dataset and also to avoid overfitting.
- 4. Finally, we employ two popular datasets benchmark for training and validation. The experimental results when evaluated on OIU-Adience benchmark dataset for age and gender classification, show that our novel CNN model achieves better performance compared with state-of-the-art on the same dataset and hence can satisfy the requirements of many real-world applications.

The remainder of this paper is arranged as follows: Sect. [2](#page-132-1) briefly studies the related works in age and gender classification, Sect. [3](#page-133-0) describes our proposed approach, Sect. [4](#page-135-0) presents the experiments and the experimental analysis on OIU-Adience dataset of unconstrained faces with age and gender labels and then discusses the achieved results while conclusion and future works are drawn in Sect. [5.](#page-140-5)



**Fig. 1.** The pipeline of our proposed model

# <span id="page-132-1"></span><span id="page-132-0"></span>**2 Related Works**

In the past years, several methods have been proposed to solve the age and gender classification problem. Some of those methods focus more on constrained images while only a few studies age and gender classification of unconstrained real-world faces. Recently, CNN has received increasing attention in the computer vision community especially for classifying age and gender of face images from uncontrolled imaging environment [\[11\]](#page-141-9). To mention a few, Eidinger *et al.* [\[12](#page-141-4)] studied age and gender classification of face images acquired in challenging in-the-wild scenarios. Firstly, they collected face images of people labeled for age and gender from online image repositories. They also proposed a dropout-SVM approach for the estimation task with a robust face alignment technique to prepare the in-the-wild images for better result. Their approach achieved a better result when compared to the state-of-the-art. Levi and Hassner [\[20](#page-141-5)] also investigated a five-layer CNN method to classify the age and gender of the person using the faces collected from unconstrained settings. The model is trained and evaluated on Adience benchmark for age and gender estimation where the results reflect a remarkable baseline for CNN-based models and can improve with better system design. Subhani and Anto in [\[29](#page-142-4)] proposed a five-layer CNN based architecture for age and gender classifications on Adience benchmark images using direct Convolutional Neural System engineering. The model achieved a better result than the current state-of-the-art methods when evaluated on Adience dataset. Zhang *et al*. [\[32\]](#page-142-7) developed a novel CNN-based model for age group and gender classifications of the in-the-wild images, named "Residual Networks of Residual Networks (RoR)". RoR model was initially pretrained on ImageNet dataset, then finetuned on IMDB-WIKI dataset to learn the peculiarity of each dataset before finally finetuning on Adience benchmark dataset. The experimental results achieved new state-of-the-art results on Adience dataset. In 2018, Duan *et al.* [\[10](#page-141-12)] proposed a hybrid novel age estimation model named CNN2ELM, to predict the age and gender of face images. CNN2ELM includes three convolutional neural networks (CNN) models and two extreme learning machine (ELM) structures. The models are pretrained on the ImageNet dataset

before finetuning on the IMDB-WIKI, MORPH-II, Adience benchmark, and LAP-2016 datasets. The three CNNs are used for features extraction while the two ELM structures classify the age group and gender.

Although most of the methods discussed above made lots of improvement on age and gender classification, where some are aimed at unconstrained imaging conditions, our novel CNN structure can still achieve a better result. It is not only suitable on constrained images but also able to classify the age and gender of unconstrained real-life facial images.

# <span id="page-133-0"></span>**3 Proposed Approach**

The approach for the age group and gender classification of unconstrained reallife face images as presented in Fig. [1,](#page-132-0) consists of the following main components:

## **3.1 Face Detection**

The image preprocessing stage starts with face detection to detect an input image by localizing face in the image before detecting the key facial structures on the face object of interest. To accomplish this task, we employ a dlib library that uses "pre-trained HOG + Linear SVM". The detector, an improvement of [\[8](#page-141-13)] and [\[23\]](#page-142-8), is an effective and reliable model to localize the face in the image; it can locate the bounding box (x, y)-coordinates of a face in an image.

# **3.2 Landmark Detection and Face Alignment**

Given the face region from face detection phase, we can then apply a face landmark method to detect the key facial structures on the face area of interest including the mouth, right eyebrow, left eyebrow, right eye, left eye, nose, and jaw. The designed landmark detector algorithm detects facial landmarks of unconstrained faces in real-time.

Also, before we pass our face images through our CNN model for training and evaluation, there is a need to normalize and align the face images to obtain better accuracy. The goal of this is to warp and transform the images into an output coordinate space. Having achieved the (x, y)-coordinates of the eyes through landmark detection, we then compute the angle between them and generate their midpoint. An affine transformation is then applied to warp the images into a new output coordinate space for centered images, an equally scaled, and well-rotated eyes lying along a horizontal line.

# **3.3 Architecture of Our CNN Model**

In this section, we describe the design of our novel CNN structure in Fig. [2.](#page-134-0) Our network architecture includes two stages: feature extraction and classification. The feature extraction stage contains the convolutional layer, activation layer (rectified linear unit (ReLU)), batch normalization (instead of the deprecated



<span id="page-134-0"></span>**Fig. 2.** The pipeline of our proposed model

Local Response Normalization), max-pooling layer, and a dropout. The feature extraction stage has four convolutional layers with their corresponding parameters, including the number of each filter, the kernel size of each filter, the stride, etc. The first convolutional layer consists of 96,  $7 \times 7$  kernels and a stride of  $4 \times 4$ . The second, third and fourth series of convolutional layers applied the same structure as the first but with different filter and filter size. Second convolutional layer consist of  $256$ ,  $5 \times 5$  filters, third is near identical to the second convolutional layers but with an increase in the number of filters to 384 and a reduction of the filter size to  $3 \times 3$ . The last and fourth convolutional layer set has a filter of 256 and a filter size of  $3 \times 3$ . All the convolutional layers have a fixed dropout of 25% to improve generalization and reduce overfitting.

The classification stage contains two fully-connected layers that classify the age group and gender tasks. The first fully-connected layers contain 512 neurons, followed by a ReLU, batch normalization and a dropout layer at a dropout ratio of 50%. The last fully-connected layer output 512 features which are densely mapped to 8 or 2 neurons for classification tasks. A softmax with cross-entropy loss function is adopted to obtain a probability for each class.

**Cross-Entropy:** Cross-entropy loss measures the performance of a classification model and generates an output that is between 0 and 1. Cross-entropy loss decreases as the predicted probability converges to the correct label; the lower the cross-entropy result, the better the classification model to generalize.

In binary classification, with the number of classes N equals 2, it is therefore defined as:

$$
-(z \log(p) + (1 - z) \log(1 - p)) \tag{1}
$$

but for multi-class classification with  $N > 2$ , we calculate a separate loss for each label of observation and then sum the outcome (see Eq. [2\)](#page-134-1).

<span id="page-134-1"></span>
$$
-\sum_{c=1}^{N} z_{o,c} \log(p_{o,c})
$$
\n(2)

where  $N$  is the number of classes, z is the binary indicator  $(0 \text{ or } 1)$  if class label c is the actual classification for observation o, log is the natural log, and p is the predicted probability observation o of class label c.

Database	Database size #Subjects Age range Age type					$\frac{1}{2}$ Year In-the-wild?
OIU-Adience $[12]$   26,580		2,284	$-60+$	$\vert$ Age group $\vert$ 2014 $\vert$ Yes		
IMDb-WIKI [32] [523,051]		20.284	$0 - 100$	Real	$2016$ Yes	

<span id="page-135-2"></span>**Table 1.** Summary of the popular Facial Aging Databases

#### **3.4 System Training**

In this section, we present the training details of the two classifiers for age group and gender on Adience dataset that correctly predict the age group and the gender of unconstrained face images. The age classifier will be responsible for predicting the age of eight different classes while gender classifier will classify gender into two classes. We initially pre-train the two CNN based classifiers on a very large IMDb-WIKI benchmark dataset containing unconstrained real-life faces with age and gender label. This is important so that the two classifiers will learn the bias from large image samples to generalize on the test image samples and also reduce the risk of overfitting. For IMDb-WIKI dataset, we split into two: 90% for training, and 10% for validation while 70% of OIU-Adience images is used for training and the remaining 30% is equally split, 15% for validation and 15% for testing. The images in the datasets were originally rescaled to  $256 \times 256$ pixel, then cropped to  $224 \times 224$  pixel before being passed into the network. We also train the network using a batch size of 64. The optimization of the proposed model for the classifiers is carried out by using a stochastic gradient descent method with mini-batches of size 256 and a momentum value of 0.9 with a weight decay of 0.0005. The training starts with an initial learning rate of 0.0001 then decrease by a factor of 10 whenever there is no improvement in the accuracy result. The training on the classifiers is terminated when the network begins to overfit on the validation set. To further improve our model performance, we employ data augmentation on both the training and testing images and also utilize dropout regularization methods. We calculate SGD as defined in Eq. [3:](#page-135-1)

<span id="page-135-1"></span>
$$
\beta = \beta - \eta \cdot \nabla_{\beta} J(\beta; x^{(i)}; y^{(i)}) \tag{3}
$$

where  $\eta$  is defined as the learning rate,  $\nabla_{\beta}J$ , the gradient of the loss term with respect to the weight vector  $\beta$ .

#### <span id="page-135-0"></span>**4 Experiments**

In this section, we describe the specifications of the employed OIU-Adience and IMDb-WIKI benchmark databases, and experimental analysis of our model on OIU-Adience benchmark with age and gender labels.

#### **4.1 Description of the Dataset**

We employ two standard facial aging datasets to train and validate our approach. We initially train our model on IMDb-WIKI database [\[32\]](#page-142-7) and then finetune it on the original OIU-Adience benchmark [\[12](#page-141-4)] of unconstrained facial images.



<span id="page-136-0"></span>**Fig. 3.** Age group and gender distribution of face images in OIU-Adience dataset.

OIU-Adience dataset [\[12\]](#page-141-4) consists of about 26,000 face images from ideal real-life and unconstrained environments. Hence, It reflects all the features that are expected of an image collected from challenging uncontrolled scenarios with a high degree of variations in noise, pose, appearance among others. It has eight different age categories  $(0-2, 4-6, 8-13, 15-20, 25-32, 38-43, 48-53, 60+)$  and two gender labels.

IMDb-WIKI database [\[32\]](#page-142-7) is the largest publicly available dataset for age estimation of people in the wild, containing more than half a million images with accurate age labels between 0 and 100 years. For the IMDb-WIKI dataset, the images were crawled from IMDb and Wikipedia; IMDb contains 460,723 images of 20,284 celebrities and Wikipedia with 62,328 images. The images of IMDb-WIKI dataset are obtained directly from the website, as such the dataset contains many low-quality images, such as "human comic" images, sketch images, severe facial mask, full body images, multi-person images, blank images, and so on.. The specification of the datasets is highlighted in Table [1](#page-135-2) while the detailed distribution of OIU-Adience images for the age and gender categories, is presented in Fig. [3.](#page-136-0)

#### **4.2 Experimental Results and Discussion**

A novel CNN model which classify unconstrained face images to age group and gender has been proposed. Different empirical experiments have been carried out to evaluate the performance of the proposed approach for classifying a person to the correct age group and gender on Adience dataset. The performance of the two classifiers is measured by two standard metrics common in the literature: confusion matrix and accuracy.

Reference	Year	Approach	Age group $(\%)$ Gender $(\%)$	
$\vert 12 \vert$	2014	$Dropout$ $SVM + LBP$	45.1	
$\left[ 20\right]$	2015	3C2FC	50.7	86.8
$\vert 13 \vert$	2016	3C3FC	54.5	80.8
$\vert 3 \vert$	2017	<b>FFNN</b>	58.5	
$\left[ 24\right]$	2017	VGG	59.9	
$[11]$	2018	$CNN + ELM$	52.3	88.2
$\left[ 21\right]$	2018	$CNN + focal Loss$	54.0	
$\left[10\right]$	2018	<b>RAGN</b>	66.5	
Proposed	2019	4C2FC	84.8	89.7

<span id="page-137-1"></span>**Table 2.** Results in literature for Age group and Gender classification on OIU-Adience benchmark using classification accuracy.

**Confusion Matrix** [\[22](#page-142-9)]**.** This evaluates the performance of multi-class age group and binary gender classification model on sets of test images. The metric summarizes the performance of the classification algorithm in a table with four different combinations of predicted and actual classes. We therefore presents a confusion matrix to the eight classes (0–2, 4–6, 8–13, 15–20, 25–32, 38–43, 48–53, 60+) age grouping results and for binary class gender classification results. The metric generates the results of our proposed method on OIU-Adience dataset for age group and gender classification.

**Accuracy** [\[28](#page-142-10)]**.** This calculates the closeness of the measured (predicted) value to the standard or known (ground truth) value. It is calculated as the percentage of face images that were classified into correct age-groups (or gender). It measures the proportion of true results (both true positives and true negatives) among the total number of face image samples tested (see Eq. [4\)](#page-137-0).

<span id="page-137-0"></span>
$$
Accuracy = \frac{TP + TN}{TP + TN + FP + FN}
$$
 (4)

where  $TP$  is the number of true positive value, TN is the number of true negative value,  $FP$  is the number of false positive value, and  $FN$  is the number of false negative value.

It is important to comment that the variation in the classification result for age and gender as presented in Fig.  $5(a)$  $5(a)$  and (b) respectively, is attributed to the different number of samples for age and gender annotations which are not evenly distributed, and also the peculiarity of each class.

From the confusion matrix table in Fig.  $5(a)$  $5(a)$ , it is noticed that the 8–13 and 0–2 age group labels are estimated with the highest accuracy compared to the other age groups. In the case of the 0–2 age group, this could be attributed to the fact that face images of infants contain distinctive features that enable the classifier to distinguish this age group easily. For 8–13 group, that might be as a result of its size and distinctive features in those image category. 48–53 age group label was recorded with the lowest accuracy, the result might be as a result of its small size. The confusion matrix of the gender classification is presented Fig. [5\(](#page-139-0)b). From this figure, we see that our approach recognizes males easily compared to females, achieving better accuracy.

In addition to applying a confusion matrix metric, we also evaluate the accuracy of the best configuration of our method in terms of classification accuracy, on OIU-Adience benchmark dataset, and compare our results with the state of the art methods. Table [2](#page-137-1) compares the accuracy of the best configuration of our method with that of state-of-the-art techniques for the OIU-Adience dataset. For the Age group Classification, our model achieves a classification accuracy of 84.8%, and this improves over best-reported state of the art result for accuracy in Duan *et al.* [\[10\]](#page-141-12) by 18.3%. We also evaluate our method for classifying a person to the correct gender on the same OIU-Adience dataset where we train the model for classification of two gender classes, and report the result on classification accuracy with pre-training on the IMDb-WIKI dataset, and finetuning on the original dataset. As presented in Fig.  $4(b)$  $4(b)$ , we achieve an accuracy of 89.7% compared to the previous state-of-the-art of 88.2% reported in Duan *et al.* [\[11\]](#page-141-9). Our approach, therefore, achieves the best results not only on the age group estimation but also on gender classification; it outperforms the current state-ofthe-art methods. The graphs in Fig.  $4(a)$  $4(a)$  and (b) present the results of the two classifications on the OIU-Adience dataset.

As presented in Figs. [6,](#page-139-1) [7](#page-139-2) and [8,](#page-139-3) it is recorded that our model can correctly predict the age group and gender of faces. However, there are few cases where face images were incorrectly classified, this is could be as a result of different degree of variability attributed to unconstrained images including low resolution, non-frontal, lighting conditions, and heavy makeup (see Fig. [9\)](#page-140-7).



<span id="page-138-0"></span>**Fig. 4.** Graphs of accuracy results for age group and gender classification.



<span id="page-139-0"></span>**Fig. 5.** Graphs of confusion matrix results for age group and gender classification.



<span id="page-139-2"></span><span id="page-139-1"></span>**Fig. 6.** Age group classification



**Fig. 7.** Male: gender classification

<span id="page-139-3"></span>

**Fig. 8.** Female: gender classification



**Fig. 9.** Faces with misclassification

### <span id="page-140-7"></span><span id="page-140-5"></span>**5 Conclusions and Future Work**

The proposed CNN-based classification model is designed for the age group and gender classification of unconstrained real-life faces. The novel approach relied on the features extraction ability and classification proficient of the CNN architecture. The satisfactory performance of the classification model is attributed mainly to our new CNN architecture, that was initially pre-trained on very large IMDb-WIKI dataset before being fine-tuned on the original dataset. Robust face detection and good alignment technique also contributed greatly to the classification accuracy of the approach. An extensive evaluation of the newly-designed model on OIU-Adience benchmark for age and gender classification, confirms the applicability of our method on unconstrained real-world face images. Exact age and gender classification of human's face will be an interesting research field to study in the future.

## **References**

- <span id="page-140-0"></span>1. Abbas, A.R., Kareem, A.R.: Intelligent age estimation from facial images using machine learning techniques. Iraqi J. Sci. **59**(2A), 724–732 (2018). [https://](https://doi.org/10.24996/ijs.2018.59.2a.10) [doi.org/10.24996/ijs.2018.59.2a.10,](https://doi.org/10.24996/ijs.2018.59.2a.10) [http://scbaghdad.edu.iq/eijs/index.php/eijs/](http://scbaghdad.edu.iq/eijs/index.php/eijs/article/view/247/116) [article/view/247/116](http://scbaghdad.edu.iq/eijs/index.php/eijs/article/view/247/116)
- <span id="page-140-3"></span>2. Agbo-Ajala, O., Viriri, S.: Age estimation of real-time faces using convolutional neural network. In: Nguyen, N.T., Chbeir, R., Exposito, E., Aniorté, P., Trawiński, B. (eds.) ICCCI 2019. LNCS (LNAI), vol. 11683, pp. 316–327. Springer, Cham (2019). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-28377-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-28377-3_26) 26
- <span id="page-140-6"></span>3. Anand, A., Labati, R.D., Genovese, A., Munoz, E., Piuri, V., Scotti, F.: Age estimation based on face images and pre-trained convolutional neural networks. In: Proceedings of 2017 IEEE Symposium Series on Computational Intelligence, SSCI 2017, pp. 1–7 (2017). [https://doi.org/10.1109/SSCI.2017.8285381,](https://doi.org/10.1109/SSCI.2017.8285381) [http://](http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8285381/) [ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8285381/](http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8285381/)
- <span id="page-140-2"></span>4. Angulu, R., Tapamo, J.R., Adewumi, A.O.: Human age estimation using Multi-Frequency Biologically Inspired Features (MF-BIF). In: 2017 IEEE AFRICON: Science, Technology and Innovation for Africa, AFRICON 2017, pp. 26–31, no. September (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1109/AFRCON.2017.8095450>
- <span id="page-140-4"></span>5. Antipov, G., Baccouche, M., Berrani, S.A., Dugelay, J.L.: Effective training of convolutional neural networks for face-based gender and age prediction. Pattern Recogn. **72**, 15–26 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patcog.2017.06.031>
- <span id="page-140-1"></span>6. Bouchrika, I., Harrati, N., Ladjailia, A., Khedairia, S.: Age estimation from facial images based on hierarchical feature selection. In: 16th International Conference on

Sciences and Techniques of Automatic Control and Computer Engineering, STA 2015 (STA 2015), pp. 393–397 (2016). <https://doi.org/10.1109/STA.2015.7505156>

- <span id="page-141-8"></span>7. Choi, S.E., Lee, Y.J., Lee, S.J., Park, K.R., Kim, J.: Age estimation using a hierarchical classifier based on global and local facial features. Pattern Recogn. **44**(6), 1262–1281 (2011). [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patcog.2010.12.005.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patcog.2010.12.005) [https://www.](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0031320310005704?via%3Dihub) [sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0031320310005704?via%3Dihub](https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0031320310005704?via%3Dihub)
- <span id="page-141-13"></span>8. Dalal, N., Triggs, B.: Histograms of oriented gradients for human detection. In: Proceedings of 2005 IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, CVPR 2005 I(8), pp. 886–893 (2005). [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2005.177) [1109/CVPR.2005.177](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2005.177)
- <span id="page-141-0"></span>9. Drobnyh, K.A., Polovinkin, A.N.: Using supervised deep learning for human age estimation problem. ISPRS - Int. Arch. Photogramm. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci. **XLII–2/W4**(May), 97–100 (2017). https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-<br>XLII-2-W4-97-2017. https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial[https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial](https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial-inf-sci.net/XLII-2-W4/97/2017/)[inf-sci.net/XLII-2-W4/97/2017/](https://www.int-arch-photogramm-remote-sens-spatial-inf-sci.net/XLII-2-W4/97/2017/)
- <span id="page-141-12"></span>10. Duan, M., Li, K., Li, K.: An ensemble CNN2ELM for age estimation. IEEE Trans. Inf. Forensics Secur. **13**(3), 758–772 (2018). [https://doi.org/10.1109/TIFS.2017.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TIFS.2017.2766583) [2766583](https://doi.org/10.1109/TIFS.2017.2766583)
- <span id="page-141-9"></span>11. Duan, M., Li, K., Yang, C., Li, K.: A hybrid deep learning CNN-ELM for age and gender classification. Neurocomputing **275**, 448–461 (2018). [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neucom.2017.08.062) [10.1016/j.neucom.2017.08.062](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neucom.2017.08.062)
- <span id="page-141-4"></span>12. Eidinger, E., Enbar, R., Hassner, T.: Age and gender estimation of unfiltered faces. IEEE Trans. Inf. Forensics Secur. **9**(12), 2170–2179 (2014). [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TIFS.2014.2359646) [1109/TIFS.2014.2359646.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TIFS.2014.2359646) <http://www.adience.com>
- <span id="page-141-14"></span>13. Ekmekji, A.: Convolutional Neural Networks for Age and Gender Classification. Stanford University (2016). [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-7753\(96\)02544-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-7753(96)02544-X)
- <span id="page-141-3"></span>14. Escalera, S., et al.: ChaLearn looking at people 2015 new competitions: age estimation and cultural event recognition. In: Proceedings of the International Joint Conference on Neural Networks, September 2015 (2015). [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/IJCNN.2015.7280614) [IJCNN.2015.7280614](https://doi.org/10.1109/IJCNN.2015.7280614)
- <span id="page-141-2"></span>15. Fu, Y., Guo, G., Huang, T.S.: Age synthesis and estimation via faces: a survey. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **32**(11), 1955–1976 (2010). [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1109/TPAMI.2010.36) [org/10.1109/TPAMI.2010.36](https://doi.org/10.1109/TPAMI.2010.36)
- <span id="page-141-6"></span>16. Guo, G., Fu, Y., Dyer, C.R., Huang, T.S.: Image-based human age estimation by manifold learning and locally adjusted robust regression. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **17**(7), 1178–1188 (2008). <https://doi.org/10.1109/TIP.2008.924280>
- <span id="page-141-11"></span>17. Huang, J., Li, B., Zhu, J., Chen, J.: Age classification with deep learning face representation. Multimedia Tools Appl. **76**(19), 20231–20247 (2017). [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11042-017-4646-5) [org/10.1007/s11042-017-4646-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11042-017-4646-5)
- <span id="page-141-1"></span>18. Huerta, I., Fernández, C., Segura, C., Hernando, J., Prati, A.: A deep analysis on age estimation. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **68**, 239–249 (2015). [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patrec.2015.06.006) [1016/j.patrec.2015.06.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patrec.2015.06.006)
- <span id="page-141-7"></span>19. Kannan, E., Nair, R.R., Visu, P., Koteeswaran, S.: Human age manifold learning scheme and curve fitting for aging features. Int. J. **1**, 490–494 (2011)
- <span id="page-141-5"></span>20. Levi, G., Hassncer, T.: Age and gender classification using convolutional neural networks. In: IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops, October 2015, pp. 34–42 (2015). [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPRW.2015.7301352) [CVPRW.2015.7301352,](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPRW.2015.7301352) <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7301352/>
- <span id="page-141-10"></span>21. Liu, W., Chen, L., Chen, Y.: Age classification using convolutional neural networks with the multi-class focal loss. IOP Conf. Ser.: Mater. Sci. Eng. **428**(1) (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1088/1757-899X/428/1/012043>
- <span id="page-142-9"></span>22. Malli, R.C., Aygun, M., Ekenel, H.K.: Apparent age estimation using ensemble of deep learning models. In: IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops, pp. 714–721 (2016). [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPRW.2016.94) [CVPRW.2016.94,](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPRW.2016.94) <http://arxiv.org/abs/1606.02909>
- <span id="page-142-8"></span>23. Felzenszwalb, P.F., Girshick, R.B., McAllester, D., Ramanan, D.: Object detection with discriminatively trained part-based models. Computer **47**(2), 6–7 (2008). <https://doi.org/10.1109/MC.2014.42>
- <span id="page-142-5"></span>24. Qawaqneh, Z., Mallouh, A.A., Barkana, B.D.: Deep convolutional neural network for age estimation based on VGG-face model. arXiv, September 2017. [http://arxiv.](http://arxiv.org/abs/1709.01664) [org/abs/1709.01664](http://arxiv.org/abs/1709.01664)
- <span id="page-142-1"></span>25. Ramanathan, N., Chellappa, R.: Modeling age progression in young faces. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, vol. 1, pp. 387–394 (2006). [https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2006.](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2006.187) [187](https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPR.2006.187)
- <span id="page-142-3"></span>26. Ranjan, R., Sankaranarayanan, S., Castillo, C.D., Chellappa, R.: An all-in-one convolutional neural network for face analysis. In: Proceedings of 12th IEEE International Conference on Automatic Face and Gesture Recognition, FG 2017–1st International Workshop on Adaptive Shot Learning for Gesture Understanding and Production, ASL4GUP 2017, Biometrics in the Wild, Bwild 2017, Heteroge, pp. 17–24 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1109/FG.2017.137>
- <span id="page-142-6"></span>27. Ranjan, R., et al.: Unconstrained age estimation with deep convolutional neural networks. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, pp. 351–359 (2015). [https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCVW.2015.54,](https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCVW.2015.54) [http://](http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7406403/) [ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7406403/](http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7406403/)
- <span id="page-142-10"></span>28. Selim, M., Raheja, S., Stricker, D.: Real-time human age estimation based on facial images using uniform local binary patterns. In: Visigrapp, pp. 408–415 (2015). <https://doi.org/10.5220/0005311604080415>
- <span id="page-142-4"></span>29. Shaik, S., Micheal, A.A.: Automatic age and gender recognition in human face image dataset using convolutional neural network system. Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Sci. Manag. Stud. **4**(2), 14–23 (2016)
- <span id="page-142-2"></span>30. Srivastava, A., Tiwari, R.G.: Human age estimation techniques using facial features. Imp. J. Interdisc. Res. **2**(9), 823–827 (2016)
- <span id="page-142-0"></span>31. Vairavan, T., Vani, K.: An efficient age estimation system with facial makeover images based on key points selection. Int. Arab J. Inf. Technol. **14**(1), 8–18 (2017)
- <span id="page-142-7"></span>32. Zhang, K., et al.: Age group and gender estimation in the wild with deep RoR architecture. IEEE Access **5**(X), 22492–22503 (2017). [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2017.2761849) [ACCESS.2017.2761849](https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2017.2761849)



# **SO-Net: Joint Semantic Segmentation and Obstacle Detection Using Deep Fusion of Monocular Camera and Radar**

V. John<sup>1( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>, M. K. Nithilan<sup>1</sup>, S. Mita<sup>1</sup>, H. Tehrani<sup>1,2</sup>, R. S. Sudheesh<sup>2</sup>, and P. P. Lalu<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Research Center for Smart Vehicles, Toyota Technological Institute, Nagoya, Japan

*{*vijayjohn,mknithilan,smita*}*@toyota-ti.ac.jp <sup>2</sup> Nodal Center for Robotics and Artificial Intelligence,

Government Engineering College, Thrissur, India *{*rssudheesh,lalupp*}*@gectcr.ac.in

**Abstract.** Vision-based semantic segmentation and obstacle detection are important perception tasks for autonomous driving. Vision-based semantic segmentation and obstacle detection are performed using separate frameworks resulting in increased computational complexity. Visionbased perception using deep learning reports state-of-the-art accuracy, but the performance is susceptible to variations in the environment. In this paper, we propose a radar and vision-based deep learning perception framework termed as the SO-Net to address the limitations of visionbased perception. The SO-Net also integrates the semantic segmentation and object detection within a single framework. The proposed SO-Net contains two input branches and two output branches. The SO-Net input branches correspond to vision and radar feature extraction branches. The output branches correspond to object detection and semantic segmentation branches. The performance of the proposed framework is validated on the Nuscenes public dataset. The results show that the SO-Net improves the accuracy of the vision-only-based perception tasks. The SO-Net also reports reduced computational complexity compared to separate semantic segmentation and object detection frameworks.

**Keywords:** Joint learning *·* Sensor fusion *·* Radar *·* Monocular camera

# **1 Introduction**

Vehicle detection and free space semantic segmentation are important perception tasks that has been researched extensively [\[8](#page-152-0),[9\]](#page-152-1). Generally these tasks are independently explored and modeled using the monocular camera. By independently modeling these tasks, the resulting computational complexity is high. Additionally, the camera-based perception frameworks are affected by challenging environmental conditions.

In this paper, we propose to address both these issues using the SO-Net. Firstly, we address the environmental challenges by performing a deep fusion

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 138–148, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_11)\_11
of radar and vision features. Secondly, for the high computational complexity, we formulate a joint multi-task deep learning framework which simultaneously performs semantic segmentation and object detection.

The main motivation for formulating a joint multi-task deep learning framework is to reduce the computational complexity, while achieving real-time performance. We propose to achieve computationally complexity by sharing the features extracted by deep learning layers for multiple tasks.

In sensor fusion methodologies, sensors with complementary features are fused together to enhance robustness. In case of radar and vision sensors, the features are complementary. The vision features are descriptive and provide delineation of objects, but are noisy in adverse conditions. Radar features are not affected by adverse conditions caused by illumination variation, rain, snow and fog [\[11,](#page-152-0)[12](#page-153-0)], but are sparse and do not provide delineation of objects. By fusing the radar and vision sensors, we can improve the robustness of perception. Examples of radar features in challenging scenes are shown in Fig. [1.](#page-144-0)

In this research, we propose the SO-Net, which is an extension of RV-Net [\[18\]](#page-153-1). The SO-Net is a perception network containing two feature extraction branches and two output branches. The two feature extraction branches contain separate branches for the camera-based images and the radar-based features. The output branches correspond to vehicle detection and free space semantic segmentation branches.

The main contribution of the paper is as follows:

– A novel deep learning-based joint multi-task framework termed as the SO-Net using radar and vision.

The SO-Net is validated using the Nuscenes public dataset [\[2\]](#page-152-1). The experimental results show that the proposed framework effectively fuses the camera and radar features, while reporting reduced computational complexity for vehicle detection and free space semantic segmentation.

The remainder of the paper is structured as follows. The literature is reviewed in Sect. [2](#page-145-0) and the SO-Net is presented in Sect. [3.](#page-145-1) The experimental results are presented in Sect. [4.](#page-148-0) Finally, the paper is concluded in Sect. [5.](#page-152-2)

<span id="page-144-0"></span>

**Fig. 1.** An illustration of the radar features overlaid on the camera images in the Nuscenes dataset.

### <span id="page-145-0"></span>**2 Literature Review**

To our understanding, no one has explored the possibility to use radar and camera pipeline for multi-task learning. Multi-task learning is the joint learning of multiple perception tasks. The main advantage of joint learning is the reduction of computational complexity. Recently, multi-task learning has received much attention [\[6](#page-152-3),[13\]](#page-153-2).

We perform radar-vision fusion within a multitask framework. Generally, radar-vision fusion for perception is performed as early-stage fusion [\[1](#page-152-4),[4,](#page-152-5)[17\]](#page-153-3), late-stage fusion methods [\[7](#page-152-6),[19,](#page-153-4)[20](#page-153-5)] and feature-level fusion [\[3](#page-152-7),[18\]](#page-153-1). In early-stage fusion, the radar features identify candidate regions for vision-based perception tasks [\[1](#page-152-4),[5,](#page-152-8)[10](#page-152-9)[,14](#page-153-6),[17\]](#page-153-3). In late stage fusion, independent vision and radar pipelines are utilized for the perception tasks. The results obtained by the independent pipelines are fused in the final step [\[7,](#page-152-6)[20\]](#page-153-5).

Compared to the above two methods of fusion, the feature-level fusion is more suited for deep learning-based multi-task learning [\[3\]](#page-152-7). In feature-level fusion a single pipeline is adopted for perception. Recently, John et al. [\[18\]](#page-153-1) proposed the RVNet to fuse radar and vision fusion for obstacle detection using feature level vision. The authors show that the feature-level fusion framework reports state-of-the-art performance with real-time computational complexity.

In this paper, we extend the RVNet to a multi-task learning framework, where the radar and vision features extracted in the input branches are shared in the output branches. By sharing the features, the proposed SO-Net performs free space segmentation and vehicle detection while reducing the computational complexity.

## <span id="page-145-1"></span>**3 Algorithm**

The SO-Net is a deep learning framework which performs sensor fusion of camera and radar features for semantic segmentation and vehicle detection. The SO-Net architecture, based on the RVNet, contains two input branches for feature extraction and output branches for vehicle detection and semantic segmentation.

The semantic segmentation framework can be utilized to detect the vehicles instead of the separate vehicle detection output branch. However, the semantic segmentation framework does not provide the instances of vehicles for tracking. The instances of vehicles are provided by the instance segmentation framework. However, the instance segmentation framework utilizes a bounding box-based obstacle detector in its initial step  $[16]$  $[16]$ . Thus in our work, we propose to utilize an obstacle detection branch and semantic segmentation branch. An overview of SO-Net modules are shown in Fig. [2.](#page-146-0)

#### **3.1 SO-Net Architecture**

**Feature Extraction Branches.** The SO-Net has two input feature extraction branches which extract the features from the front camera image *I* and the

<span id="page-146-0"></span>

**Fig. 2.** An overview of the input and output branches of the SO-Net. The input feature maps are shared across the two output branches.

"sparse radar image" *S*. The "sparse radar image" is a 3-channel image of size  $(224\times224)$ , where each non-zero pixel in the *S* contains the depth, lateral velocity and longitudinal velocity radar features. The velocity features are compensated by the ego-motion of the vehicle. The two feature extraction branches extract image-specific and radar-specific features, respectively. Each randomly initialised input branch contains multiple encoding convolutional layers and pooling layers. These specific features maps are shared with the two output branches. The detailed architecture of the feature extraction branches are given in Fig. [3.](#page-147-0)

**Vehicle Detection Output Branch.** The radar and image feature maps are fused in the vehicle detection output branch. The vehicle detection branch is based on the tiny Yolo3 network. The fusion of the radar and image feature maps in the output branches are performed by concatenation,  $1 \times 1$  2D convolution and up-sampling. The vehicle detection output branch detects vehicles in two sub-branches. In the first sub-branch, small and medium vehicles are detected. In the second sub-branch, big vehicles are detected. For both the sub-branches, the YOLOv3 loss function [\[15](#page-153-8)] is used within the binary classification framework.

**Free Space Semantic Segmentation Output Branch.** The second output branch performs semantic segmentation for estimating the free space for the vehicle. The free space represents the drivable area on the road surface. In this work, we define everything other than the free space as the background.

For the semantic segmentation framework, an encoder-decoder architecture is utilized. The radar and vision features obtained in the encoding layers are shared and fused in the output branch using the skip connections. In the skip connections, the vision and radar features at the different encoding levels are transferred individually to the corresponding semantic segmentation output branch. The feature maps are effectively fused using concatenation layer. Details of the encoder-decoder architecture are found in Fig. [3.](#page-147-0) We use a sigmoid activation function at the output layer for the binary semantic segmentation.

**Training.** The SO-Net is trained with the image, radar points and ground truth annotations from the Nuscenes dataset. For the semantic segmentation,



<span id="page-147-0"></span>**Fig. 3.** The detailed architecture of the proposed SO-Net. Conv2D(m,n) represents 2D convolution with *m* filters with size  $n \times n$  and stride 1. Maxpooling 2D is performed with size  $(2,2)$ . The zero-padding 2D pads as following (top, bottom), (left, right). The Yolo output conv  $(Conv2D(30,1))$  and the output reshape are based on the YOLOv3 framework.

we manually annotate the free space for the images in the Nuscenes dataset as the dataset doesn't contain semantic information. The SO-Net is trained with an Adam optimizer with learning rate of 0*.*001.

### **3.2 SO-Net Variants**

We propose different variations of the proposed SO-Net to understand how each input branch contributes to the learning.

**Fusion for Vehicle Detection.** The camera and radar features are utilized for the vehicle detection task alone, instead of the joint multi-task learning (Fig.  $4(a)$  $4(a)$ ). The architecture is similar to the SO-Net in Fig. [3,](#page-147-0) with the omission of the segmentation branch.

**Fusion for Semantic Segmentation.** The camera and radar features are utilized for the semantic segmentation task alone, instead of the joint multi-task learning (Fig.  $4(b)$  $4(b)$ ). The architecture is similar to the SO-Net in Fig. [3,](#page-147-0) with the omission of the vehicle detection branch.

**Camera-Only for Vehicle Detection.** The camera features "alone" are utilized for the vehicle detection task, instead of the sensor fusion for the joint multitask learning (Fig.  $4(c)$  $4(c)$ ). The architecture is similar to the SO-Net in Fig. [3,](#page-147-0) with the omission of the radar-input branch and segmentation branch.

**Camera-Only for Semantic Segmentation.** The camera features "alone" are utilized for the semantic segmentation task, instead of the sensor fusion for the joint multi-task learning (Fig.  $4(d)$  $4(d)$ ). The architecture is similar to the SO-Net in Fig. [3,](#page-147-0) with the omission of the radar-input branch and vehicle detection branch.

# <span id="page-148-0"></span>**4 Experimental Section**

*Dataset:* The different algorithms are validated on the Nuscenes dataset with 308 training and 114 testing samples. The training data contain scenes from rainy weather and night-time. Example scenes from the dataset are shown in Fig. [1.](#page-144-0)

*Algorithm Parameters:* The proposed algorithm and its variants were trained with batch size 8 and epochs 20 using the early stopping strategy. The algorithms were implemented on Nvidia Geforce 1080 Ubuntu 18.04 machine using TensorFlow 2.0. The performance of the networks are reported using accuracy and computational time.



<span id="page-149-0"></span>**Fig. 4.** SO-Net variants.

<span id="page-149-1"></span>**Table 1.** Comparative Analysis of the SO-Net and vehicle detection variants. Note that the proposed network reports computational time for the joint tasks, while the variants report the time for the individual tasks. The total time for joint tasks are given in the total time.



<span id="page-149-2"></span>**Table 2.** Comparative Analysis of the SO-Net and semantic segmentation variants. Note that the proposed network reports computational time for the joint tasks, while the variants report the time for the individual tasks.





**Fig. 5.** Results for the SO-Net and fusion network variants. Yellow rectangle denotes the detected vehicles, while the green oval denotes the missed vehicles. (Color figure online)

<span id="page-150-0"></span>*Error Measures:* The performance of the vehicle detection for the networks are reported using the Average Precision (AP) with IOU (intersection over threshold) of 0.5. In case of the semantic segmentation, we report the per-pixel classification accuracy for free space segmentation.

**Results.** The performance of the different algorithms tabulated in Tables [1](#page-149-1) and [2](#page-149-2) show that the segmentation accuracy of the proposed SO-Net and vehicle detection accuracy of the fused vehicle detection framework are better than the variants. The computational time of all the algorithms are real-time in the order of 10–25 ms.

**Discussion.** The results tabulated in Tables [1](#page-149-1) and [2](#page-149-2) show that performance of the SO-Net is similar to the fusion network variants, with marginally inferior vehicle detection accuracy and superior semantic segmentation accuracy. However, the SO-Net reports improved computational complexity. The two fusion network variants, fusion with vehicle detection and fusion with semantic segmentation, report a combined computational time of (vehicle det- $15 + \text{semantic}$ ) seg-20) 35 ms per frame. The proposed SO-Net reports a reduced computational time of 25 ms with similar performance as shown in Table [3](#page-151-0) (Fig. [5\)](#page-150-0).



**Fig. 6.** Results for the SO-Net and camera-only network variants. Yellow rectangle denotes the detected vehicles, while the green oval denotes the missed vehicles. (Color figure online)

In the case of comparison with the camera-only network variants, the SO-Net reports better accuracy for both vehicle detection and semantic segmentation tasks, with similar computational complexity. The two camera-only network variants report a combined computational time of (vehicle det- $7 +$  semantic seg-15) 22 ms per frame, which is similar to the SO-Net as shown in Table [3.](#page-151-0)

<span id="page-151-1"></span>**Table 3.** Computational time of the SO-Net and its variants.

<span id="page-151-0"></span>

Alg.	Computational time (ms)
SO-Net (proposed)	25
Fusion semantic $\text{seg} + \text{Fusion}$ vehicle det	$20 + 15 = 35$
$Camera$ -alone semantic seg $+$ Camera-alone vehicle det	$15 + 7 = 22$

The observed results show the effectiveness of sensor fusion for vehicle detection and semantic segmentation. The SO-Net and fusion network variants both report better accuracy than the camera-only network variants. In case of the computational complexity, we see that the multi-task learning based SO-net reports reduced the computational complexity compared to the individual fusion networks  $(Fig. 6)$  $(Fig. 6)$ .

# <span id="page-152-2"></span>**5 Conclusion**

A deep sensor fusion and joint learning framework termed as the SO-Net is proposed for the sensor fusion of camera-radar. The SO-Net is a multi-task learning framework, where the vehicle detection and free space segmentation is performed using a single network. The SO-Net contains two independent feature extraction branches, which extract radar and camera specific features. The multitask learning is performed using two output branches. The proposed network is validated on the Nuscenes dataset and perform comparative analysis with variants. The results show that sensor fusion improves the vehicle detection and semantic segmentation accuracy, while reporting reduced computational time. In our future work, we will consider the fusion of additional sensors.

# **References**

- <span id="page-152-4"></span>1. Bombini, L., Cerri, P., Medici, P., Aless, G.: Radar-vision fusion for vehicle detection. In: International Workshop on Intelligent Transportation, pp. 65–70 (2006)
- <span id="page-152-1"></span>2. Caesar, H., et al.: nuScenes: a multimodal dataset for autonomous driving. CoRR abs/1903.11027 (2019)
- <span id="page-152-7"></span>3. Chadwick, S., Maddern, W., Newman, P.: Distant vehicle detection using radar and vision. CoRR abs/1901.10951 (2019)
- <span id="page-152-5"></span>4. Fang, Y., Masaki, I., Horn, B.: Depth-based target segmentation for intelligent vehicles: fusion of radar and binocular stereo. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **3**(3), 196–202 (2002)
- <span id="page-152-8"></span>5. Gaisser, F., Jonker, P.P.: Road user detection with convolutional neural networks: an application to the autonomous shuttle WEpod. In: International Conference on Machine Vision Applications (MVA), pp. 101–104 (2017)
- <span id="page-152-3"></span>6. Sistu, G., Leang, I., Yogamani, S.: Real-time joint object detection and semantic segmentation network for automated driving (2018)
- <span id="page-152-6"></span>7. Garcia, F., Cerri, P., Broggi, A., de la Escalera, A., Armingol, J.M.: Data fusion for overtaking vehicle detection based on radar and optical flow. In: 2012 IEEE Intelligent Vehicles Symposium, pp. 494–499 (2012)
- 8. Jazayeri, A., Cai, H., Zheng, J.Y., Tuceryan, M.: Vehicle detection and tracking in car video based on motion model. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **12**(2), 583–595 (2011)
- 9. John, V., Karunakaran, N.M., Guo, C., Kidono, K., Mita, S.: Free space, visible and missing lane marker estimation using the PsiNet and extra trees regression. In: 24th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp. 189–194 (2018)
- <span id="page-152-9"></span>10. Kato, T., Ninomiya, Y., Masaki, I.: An obstacle detection method by fusion of radar and motion stereo. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **3**(3), 182–188 (2002)
- <span id="page-152-0"></span>11. Macaveiu, A., Campeanu, A., Nafornita, I.: Kalman-based tracker for multiple radar targets. In: 2014 10th International Conference on Communications (COMM), pp. 1–4 (2014)
- <span id="page-153-0"></span>12. Manjunath, A., Liu, Y., Henriques, B., Engstle, A.: Radar based object detection and tracking for autonomous driving. In: 2018 IEEE MTT-S International Conference on Microwaves for Intelligent Mobility (ICMIM), pp. 1–4 (2018)
- <span id="page-153-2"></span>13. Teichmann, M., Weber, M., Zoellner, M., Cipolla, R., Urtasun, R.: MultiNet: realtime joint semantic reasoning for autonomous driving (2018)
- <span id="page-153-6"></span>14. Milch, S., Behrens, M.: Pedestrian detection with radar and computer vision (2001)
- <span id="page-153-8"></span>15. Redmon, J., Farhadi, A.: YOLOv3: an incremental improvement (2018). [http://](http://arxiv.org/abs/1804.02767) [arxiv.org/abs/1804.02767](http://arxiv.org/abs/1804.02767)
- <span id="page-153-7"></span>16. Shao, L., Tian, Y., Bohg, J.: ClusterNet: instance segmentation in RGB-D images. arXiv (2018). <https://arxiv.org/abs/1807.08894>
- <span id="page-153-3"></span>17. Sugimoto, S., Tateda, H., Takahashi, H., Okutomi, M.: Obstacle detection using millimeter-wave radar and its visualization on image sequence. In: 2004 Proceedings of the 17th International Conference on Pattern Recognition. ICPR 2004, vol. 3, pp. 342–345 (2004)
- <span id="page-153-1"></span>18. John, V., Mita, S.: RVNet: deep sensor fusion of monocular camera and radar for image-based obstacle detection in challenging environments. In: Lee, C., Su, Z., Sugimoto, A. (eds.) PSIVT 2019. LNCS, vol. 11854, pp. 351–364. Springer, Cham (2019). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-34879-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-34879-3_27) 27
- <span id="page-153-4"></span>19. Wang, X., Xu, L., Sun, H., Xin, J., Zheng, N.: On-road vehicle detection and tracking using MMW radar and monovision fusion. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **17**(7), 2075–2084 (2016)
- <span id="page-153-5"></span>20. Zhong, Z., Liu, S., Mathew, M., Dubey, A.: Camera radar fusion for increased reliability in ADAS applications. Electron. Imaging Auton. Veh. Mach. **1**(4), 258– 258 (2018)



# **Deep Forest Approach for Facial Expression Recognition**

Olufisayo Ekundayo and Serestina Viriri<sup>( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>

School of Mathematics, Statistics and Computer Science, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban 4000, South Africa sunfis1979@gmail.com, viriris@ukzn.ac.za

**Abstract.** Facial Expression Recognition is a prospective area in Computer Vision (CV) and Human-Computer Interaction (HCI), with vast areas of application. The major concept in facial expression recognition is the categorization of facial expression images into six basic emotion states, and this is accompanied with many challenges. Several methods have been explored in search of an optimal solution, in the development of a facial expression recognition system. Presently, Deep Neural Network is the state-of-the-art method in the field with promising results, but it is incapacitated with the volume of data available for Facial Expression Recognition task. Therefore, there is a need for a method with Deep Learning feature and the dynamic ability for both large and small volume of data available in the field. This work is proposing a Deep Forest tree method that implements layer by layer feature of Deep Learning and minimizes overfitting regardless of data size. The experiments conducted on both Cohn Kanade (CK+) and Binghamton University 3D Facial Expression (BU-3DFE) datasets, prove that Deep Forest provides promising results with an impressive reduction in computational time.

**Keywords:** Facial Expression Recognition · Deep Neural Network · Deep Forest

# **1 Introduction**

Deep forest learning is a recent method initiated by  $[14,21]$  $[14,21]$  $[14,21]$  with the motive of approaching classification and regression problems by making a conventional classifier (shallow learners) like the random forest (decision tree) to learn deep. The prevalence of Deep Neural Network (DNN) in Machine Learning (ML) and Artificial Intelligence (AI) can never be overemphasised. Deep learning is said to be as old as Artificial Neural Network (ANN) but went into hibernation due to its computational complexity and the demand for the large volume of data [\[5\]](#page-165-0). In the recent years, the availability of sophisticated computational resources and invention of the internet that give room for the collection of large datasets play a remarkable role in bringing deep learning back into the forefront of machine learning models. Deep learning has proven its worth in several areas of classification and regression computation with an efficient and optimal solution.

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 149–161, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_12)\_12

Beyond reasonable doubt, deep learning outperformed the conventional classifiers in most machine learning tasks like; image processing, computer vision, pattern matching, biometrics, bioinformatics, speech processing and recognition, etc. Nevertheless, despite the computational prowess of Deep learning, its quest for large datasets and computational resources consumption is still a challenge. Therefore, there is a need to explore other machine learning models and see the opportunities to enhance their capability for better efficiency and accuracy.

Deep forest is still very new in machine learning and this implies that its application is yet to be explored. Both Forward Thinking Random Forest and gcForest are the popularly available deep forest models. And the reports of the models give the similar performance even if not more, as DNN in their experiments on MNIST dataset, with additional advantages of low computational time, limited hyper-parameter tuning and dynamic adaptation to the quantity of available dataset. Our task in this paper is to develop a deep learning model from the ensemble of forest trees for the classification of facial expression into six basic emotions, while depending on the forest tree inherent affinity for multiclass problems. Facial expression recognition is a multi-class problem and its goal is to detect human affective state from the deformation experience in the face due to facial muscles response to emotion states. To the best of our knowledge, this work is the first of its kind that engages a layer by layer enssemble of forest tree approach to the task of facial expression classification.

In this paper; Sect. [2](#page-155-0) contains the details description of the related works, it captures the performances and the limitations of some of the classification models on facial expression recognition data. Section [3](#page-157-0) contains a brief introduction to random forest and the description of the proposed deep forest framework for facial expression recognition. In Sect. [4](#page-160-0) we discuss the databases for the experiments while Sect. [5](#page-161-0) contains details of the experiment performed and the result analysis. Section  $6$  is the conclusion of the work.

### <span id="page-155-0"></span>**2 Related Works**

The complexity of facial expression and the subtle variations in its transition give rise to several challenges experienced in the field. One of the major challenges of facial expression is its classification into the six category of classes proposed by [\[9](#page-166-2)]. Many classifiers and regression algorithms have been proposed severally to address the challenge, the methods include Support Vector Machine (SVM) [\[15](#page-166-3)], Boosting Algorithm (AdaBoost) [\[7\]](#page-166-4), Convolution Neural Network (CNN) [\[2](#page-165-2)] Decision Tree [\[18\]](#page-166-5), Random Forest [\[4\]](#page-165-3), Artificial Neural Network (ANN) [\[19\]](#page-166-6), to mention a few. The listed classifiers have reportedly produced various promising results depending on the approach.

The impressive performance of Decision tree towards classification problems makes its evident application in several machine learning fields. [\[18](#page-166-5)] used decision tree to classify feature extracted from a distance based feature extraction method. Although there are not many works in facial expression recognition with decision tree method because of overfitting challenge in its performance with high dimensional data [\[16\]](#page-166-7), the available ones are either presented its boosting (AdaBoost) or an ensemble (forest tree) version. Decision tree has been graciously enhanced by the introduction of Forest tree [\[3](#page-165-4)]. A random forest tree is an ensemble of learner algorithms in which individual learner is considered to be a weak learner. Decision tree algorithm has been widely explored as a weak learner for random forest tree, and this is likely the reason for describing a random forest as the ensemble of decision trees. [\[6\]](#page-165-5) in their work extends the capability of random forest tree to a spatiotemporal environment, where subtle facial expression dynamics is more pronounced. The model conditioned random forest pair-wisely on the expression label of two successive frames whereby the transitional variation of the present expression in the sequence is minimized by the condition on the most recent previous frame. [\[12](#page-166-8)] hybridized deep learning and decision tree, and the hybridization was based on the representation learning of deep learning feature and the divide and conquer techniques of decision tree properties. A differentiable backpropagation was employed to enhance the decision tree to achieve an end to end learning, and also preserving representation learning at the lower layers of the network. So that the representation learning would minimize any likely uncertainty that could emerge from split nodes and thus minimized the loss function. The concept of Deep Forest is beyond the integration of decision tree into Deep Neural Network as proposed in [\[12\]](#page-166-8). [\[14](#page-166-0)[,21](#page-166-1)] thoroughly highlighted; computation complexity cost as a result of using backpropagation for the multilayers training of nonlinear activation function, massive consumption of memory during the training of complex DNN models, overfitting and non-generalization to small volume of data and complexity in hyperparameter tuning; as the challenges encountered while implementing Deep Neural Network. Therefore, there is a need for a deep learning model type that would minimize the challenges in the existing deep learning models. [\[14](#page-166-0)] proposed a deep learning model (Forward Thinking Deep Random Forest) different from ANN, in which the neurons were replaced by a shallow classifier. The network of the proposed model was formed by layers of Random Forest, and decision tree which is the building blocks of forest tree was used in place of neurons. The model was made to train layer by layer as opposed to the once-off training complexity and rigidity experienced in DNN. Likewise, the evolving Deep Forest learning (gcForest) proposed by [\[21](#page-166-1)] ensures diversity in its architecture, where the architecture consists of layers with different random forests. Both models successfully implement deep learning from Random Forest without backpropagation. Although the mode of achieving this slightly differs, while gcForest ensures connection to the subsequent layer using the output of the random forest of the preceding layer, the connection to the subsequent layer in FTDRF is the output of the decision tree in the random forest of the preceding layer. As earlier stated, it was reported that both models outperform DNN on the performance evaluation experiment on MNIST datasets.

# <span id="page-157-0"></span>**3 Deep Forest Learning**

Before providing the details of Deep Forest learning operations, it suffices to discuss the basic concept of Random Forest tree.

### **3.1 Random Forest**

Random Forest tree was introduced by Breiman [\[3](#page-165-4)], before the advent of Breiman's work, tree learning algorithm (decision tree) had been in existence, the algorithm was effective and efficient. Its implementation could either be shallow or a full grown tree (deep tree). Shallow tree learning model has a great affinity for overfitting resulting from the model high bias and low variance features, which is often addressed by boosting (AdaBoost) algorithm. Breiman established the ensemble idea on the early works of  $[1,8,20]$  $[1,8,20]$  $[1,8,20]$  $[1,8,20]$  and proposed a random forest algorithm which is efficient for both regression and classification tasks. Breiman implements both bootstrapping and bagging techniques by randomly creates several bootstrap samples from a raw data distribution so that each new sample will act as another independent dataset drawn from the true distribution. And after fit, a weak learner (decision tree) to each of the samples created. Lastly, computes the average of the aggregate output. The operation that would be performed on the aggregate of the output of the weak classifiers is determined by the task (classification or regression). In case of a regression problem, the aggregate is the average of all the learners' output and if classification the class with the highest volt is favoured. Random forest is known for its fast and easy implementation, scalable with the volume of information and at the same time maintain sufficient statistical efficiency. It could be adopted for several prediction problems with few parameter tuning, and retaining its accuracy irrespectives of data size.

### **3.2 Proposed Facial Expression Deep Forest Famework**

Deep forest learning architecture as presented in Fig. [1](#page-158-0) is a layer by layer architecture in which each layer comprises of many forests, a layer links with its successive layer by passing the output of the forest tree as input to the next layer in the architecture. This work enhance the deep forest model proposed by [\[21](#page-166-1)] by introduction of trees with different features at strategic positions for better performance. The model consists of two phases; the feature learning phase and the deep forest learning phase. The feature learning phase is integrated for the purpose of feature extraction similar to convolution operation in DNN. It uses windows of different sizes to scan the raw images (face expression images), in a process of obtaining a class representative vector. The class vector is a Ndimensional feature vector extracted from a member of a class and then use for the training of the Deep Forest.

The second phase is the main deep forest structure; a cascade structure in the form of a progressive nested structure of different forest trees. The model implements four different forest trees classifiers (two Random Forest, ExtraTree

and Logistic Regression classifiers), and each of the forest trees contains 500 trees. The difference between the forest trees is in their mode of selecting the representing feature for a split at every node of the tree.

The learning principle of the deep forest is the layer to layer connectivity, that is, a layer communicates with its immediate predecessor layer by taking as input, the forest tree output o f the preceding layer. The efficiency of the cascade structure lies in its ability to concatenate the original input with the features inherited at each layer. The motive is to update each layer with the original pattern and also to make the layer achieves reliable predictions. The concatenation of the original input layer thus enhances the generalization of the structure. Each layer is an ensemble of forests, the connection from one layer to another layer is done through the output of the forests. Forest processes start with bagging (bootstrap Aggregation). If there is N data sample, then some numbers n subsets of R randomly chosen samples with replacement is created such that each subset is used to train a tree, and the aggregate forest contains n trees. The tree growth for each of the forests starts from the root with the whole dataset, then each node containing an associate sample is split into two with reference to the randomly selected feature from the Forest. The two subsets are then distributed on the two children nodes, and the splitting continues until there is a pure sample of a class at the leaf node of the tree or the predefined condition is satisfied.



<span id="page-158-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** Deep forest architecture

For each instance of a class, class distribution estimation is computed, and then averaging across all trees for each forest. This becomes the class vector to be concatenated with the original feature vector and send to the cascade next layer as input. Which implies each class will have one class vector, the number of augmented features extracted depends on the number of class multiply by the number of trees in the deep forest model. In order to control overfitting, K-fold is used to generate the class vector for each forest. At every layer expansion, cascade performance evaluation is estimated. At a point in the training where there is no significant improvement in the performance, the training is halt. This account for the control that Deep Forest has over its architecture.

#### **3.3 Mathematical Illustration of the Framework**

Data description Let  $\chi = R^m$  represent the input space, and let  $Y = y_1, \dots, y_c$ be the output space. Then every sample  $x_i \in \chi$  has corresponding  $y_i \in Y$  the training sample  $\Delta_m$  is:

$$
\Delta_m = (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_m, y_m)
$$

At each layer there are forests and each forest contains learning algorithms that could be regarded as functions which give the image of the input data as the output of the forest. Then each forest in the first layer,  $L_1$  contains set of learning function say  $\alpha^{l1}$  with general behaviour:  $\alpha^{l1}$  :  $\chi_i \to \chi_i^{l1}$  where  $\chi_i$  is the input data into the layer1 and  $\chi_i^{l1}$  is the image of  $\chi_i$  then all functions in layer1 are represented as:

$$
\alpha^{l1} = \alpha_1^{l1}, \dots, \alpha_n^{l1}
$$

$$
\chi_i^{l1} = \alpha_1^{l1}(\chi_i), \dots, \alpha_n^{l1}(\chi_i)
$$

this implies that a new data is gotten at layer 1, which means:

 $\Delta_m = \Delta_m^{l1} = (\chi_1^{l1}, y_1), \dots, (\chi_m^{l1}, y_m)$ 

The process continues as long as there is a significant performance in the model at every successive layer. At every layer k in the model where tree is appreciable improve in the performance of the model, it suffices to recall that the input to layer k is  $\chi_i^{(k-1)}$ 

$$
\chi_i^{lk} = \chi_1^{lk} \times \chi_2^{lk} \times \dots \dots \dots \times \chi_n^{lk}
$$

$$
\chi_i^{lk} = \alpha_1^{lk}(\chi_i), \dots \dots \dots \dots \alpha_n^{lk}(\chi_i)
$$

the output of layer k is:

$$
\Delta_m^{lk} = (\chi_1^{lk}, y_1), \dots, (\chi_m^{lk}, y_m)
$$

the layer stop growing at layer n where there is no significant increase in performance of the model. At layer n there is an assurance of having  $\chi_i^{l(n-1)}$  converging closely to  $y_i$ . Note that, the output of each layer is the average of the probability distribution for instances in the leaf node of the trees for each forest. Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_t$  be the class vector probability of each node of the tree. For each sample of input  $\chi_i^{l(n-1)}$  the probability vector of the leaf node is given as:

$$
P_i^{ln}(\chi_i^{l(n-1)}) = (P_1^{ln}(\chi_i^{l(n-1)}), \dots, P_t^{ln}(\chi_i^{l(n-1)}))
$$

then the output of Forest  $\beta$  in a layer  $l^n$  is the average of the probability vectors of all trees in the forest; as given in [\(1\)](#page-159-0):

<span id="page-159-0"></span>
$$
\beta_j = \frac{1}{J} \sum_{j=1}^{J} P_j(\chi_t)
$$
\n(1)

where J is the number of trees in a Forest and T is the number of class vector estimation at the leaf node.

# <span id="page-160-0"></span>**4 Database**

In this section we briefly introduce the two databases  $(BU-3DFE$  and  $CK+$ ) that we are proposing for the experiment here. Figures [2](#page-160-1) and [3](#page-160-2) are the respective samples of the expression images in BU-3DFE and CK+.



**Fig. 2.** Selected expression images samples from BU-3DFE datasets. The arrangement from left: Angry, Disgust, Fear, Happy, Sad and Surprise

## <span id="page-160-1"></span>**4.1 Binghamton University 3D Facial Expression (BU-3DFE)**

This database was introduced at Binghamton University by [\[17\]](#page-166-11), it contains 100 subjects with 2500 facial expression models. 56 of the subjects were female and 44 were male, the age group ranges from 18 years to 70 years old, with a variety of ethnic/racial ancestries, including White, Black, East-Asian, Middle-east Asian, Indian, and Hispanic Latino. 3D face scanner was used to capture seven expressions from each subject, in the process, four intensity levels were captured alongside for each of the 6 basic prototypical expressions. Associated with each expression shape model, is a corresponding facial texture image captured at two views (about  $+45°$  and  $-45°$ ). As a result, the database consists of 2,500 two view's texture images and 2,500 geometric shape models.



<span id="page-160-2"></span>**Fig. 3.** Selected expression images for each of the emotion states from CK+ datasets. The arrangement from left: Angry, Disgust, Fear, Happy, Sad and Surprise

### **4.2 Cohn Kanade and Cohn Kanade Extension (CK and CK+) Database**

[\[11](#page-166-12)] released a facial expression database in 2000, the database contains 97 subjects between the ages of 18 and 30; 65 were female and the remaining 35 were male. The subjects were chosen from multicultural people and races. There were 486 sequences collected from the subjects and each sequence started from neutral expression and ended at the peak of the expression. The peak of the expressions was fully FACS coded and emotion labeled, but the label was not validated. [\[13](#page-166-13)] itemized three challenges with CK databases challenges; invalidation of emotion labels because it did not depict what was actually performed. Unavailable common performance metrics for algorithm performance evaluation, as a result of no standard protocol for a common database. [\[13](#page-166-13)], having identified the challenges with CK database proposed its extension termed extended Cohn Kanade (CK+) database. In CK+ the number of subjects was increased by 27 and the number of sequence by 22, there were slight changes in the metadata also, age group of the subject ranged between 18 and 50, male was 31, and female was 69. The emotion labels were revised and validated using FACS investigator guide as a reference and confirmed by appropriate expert researchers. Leave-one-out subject cross-validation and area underneath the Receiver Operator Characteristics curve were proposed as metrics for Algorithm performance evaluation.

## <span id="page-161-0"></span>**5 Experiment**

The experiment was conducted on two datasets; the Cohn Kanade extension (CK+) and the Binghamton University 3D Facial Expression (BU-3DFE) datasets. We used only the peak images for the six basic emotion states (Anger, Disgust, Fear, Happy, Sad, Surprise) of 2D images from each of the data sets, and the total number of expression images used from BU-3DFE is 600 (100 images per emotion, 54 female and 46 male). In CK+ dataset; the total number of images extracted was 309 but the number of images per emotion varied (AN  $= 45$ , DI  $= 59$ , FE  $= 25$ , HA  $= 69$ , SA  $= 28$ , SU  $= 83$ ). We split each of the extracted data into two; the training set (80%) and the validation set (20%). The training set was used to train the forest and the validation set was used for the performance evaluation. The model depth (the number of layers) is automatically determined, each layer consists of three different pairs of forests, and each forest contains 500 trees.

Before feeding the images as input for processing data processing techniques such as face detection, face alignment and histogram equalization were applied on the data so as to minimise data redundancy and intensity variation that may possibly challenge the performance of the system. As earlier stated we split the input into the training data and the validation data. Growing the forests with the training data set, we used 5-fold cross-validation to minimized chances of overfitting.

We tested the trained model on the validation set and passed each instance of the validation as representative feature to the cascade forest classification process. The output of the cascade forest returned probability predictions from each forest in the last layer of the cascade. As a result, the mean of the predictions was computed, and finally, the class with maximum value is the outcome of the prediction. For performance evaluation we use accuracy as our metrics and also employ confusion matrix for proper analysis of the result.

Furthermore, we conducted an investigation on the effect of number of classifiers on the behaviour of Deep Forest model. Initially, on both datasets (CK+ and BU-3DFE) we used 4 forest classifiers, and obtained average accuracy of 93.22% with only 5 layers added and 7 estimators in each layer for CK+ dataset. When each of the classifiers was doubled, the accuracy remained but ten layers were added with 7 estimators in each layer. This is different in the case of BU-3DFE dataset, the initial 4 classifiers gave accuracy of 57.98% and added 8 layers with 8 estimators in each layer. When each of the classifiers was doubled, the accuracy increased by almost 10% and added 10 layers with 8 estimators in each layer. Summary of the investigation is provided in Table [1.](#page-162-0)

**Table 1.** Summary of the investigation conducted on the Deep Forest model with increase in number of classifiers

<span id="page-162-0"></span>

Database			Classifiers   Layers   Estimators   Accuracy	
$CK+$		5		93.22%
$CK+$		10		93.22%
$BU-3DFE$   4		Χ	8	57.98%
BU-3DFE	8	10	8	65.53%

**Table 2.** The result comparison of FERAtt (Facial Expression Recognition with Attention Net) with Deep Forest learning

<span id="page-162-1"></span>

Author	Database   Method		Accuracy
Fernandez et al. $[10]$ BU-3DFE FERAtt			75.22\%
$_{\rm Our}$		$BU-3DFE$ Deep Forest 65.53%	
Fernandez et al. $[10]$	$CK+$	FERAtt	86.67%
$_{\rm Our}$	$CK+$	Deep Forest $93.22\%$	

#### **5.1 Result**

Figures [4](#page-163-0) and [6](#page-164-0) are the confusion matrices of the model probabilistic predictions accuracy on the BU-3DFE and CK+ respectively. Also, Figs. [5](#page-163-1) and [7](#page-164-1) are the graph of average recognition rate on the test data of BU-3DFE and CK+.



**Confusion matrix** 

**Fig. 4.** Confusion matrix of Deep Forest predictions on BU-3DFE dataset

<span id="page-163-0"></span>

<span id="page-163-1"></span>**Fig. 5.** The graph of the recognition rate against number of predictions of BU-3DFE test data

In Fig. [4,](#page-163-0) the prediction of the model is most for the surprise at 95%. Followed by happy at 90% then disgust at 55%, both sad and fear have 50% prediction accuracy and angry has the least prediction at 40%. Figure [6](#page-164-0) shows that the model gives 100% prediction for Angry, disgust, Fear and happy instances, 94% for surprise and 40% for sad.



**Confusion matrix** 

**Fig. 6.** Confusion matrix of Deep Forest predictions on CK+ dataset

<span id="page-164-0"></span>

<span id="page-164-1"></span>**Fig. 7.** The graph of the recognition rate against number of predictions of CK+ test data

We justify the performance of Deep forest on Facial expression classification by comparing its performance with the state of the art DNN method (FERAtt) [\[10](#page-166-14)]. Table [2,](#page-162-1) presents both our result and FERAtt result and clearly Deep forest gives better accuracy (93.22%) than the accuracy achieved in FERAtt (86.67%) on CK+ dataset. while accuracy gotten with FERAatt (75.22%) on BU3DFE dataset is more than Deep Forest (65.53%). But it should be noted that FERAtt could not use a small dataset, because the authors reported that the data were augmented and also combined with Coco data. Also FERAtt demands for high computing device like GPU for its appreciable time of computation, unlike the Deep Forest that performed its layer by layer learning on the available computing device (intel(R)Core(TM)i7-4770sCPU  $@3.10\,\text{GHz}$  3.10 GHz and RAM: 8 GB) at an appreciable time.

Obviously, the result of the experiment compliments the claim of [\[21\]](#page-166-1). It shows that Deep Forest has the inherent capability for small datasets. The average prediction accuracy of the model on CK+ (309 data) is 93.22% and BU-3DFE (600) is 65.53%. Although, Deep Forest is challenge with the issue of memory consumption, yet it could be a an alternative to DNN if its features are greatly explored.

# <span id="page-165-1"></span>**6 Conclusion**

We have presented a Deep learning approach other than the popularly known DNN for Facial Expression Recognition. And our work proved that Deep forest could preform very well even in a wild environment and with a sparsely distributed and unbalanced dataset. Also the outcome of the further investigation conducted in the experiment, is the evidence of dynamic control behaviour of deep forest over its model. The result of this work is an incite for exploring possibilities of enhancing Deep Forest model, which is the focus of the future work.

# **References**

- <span id="page-165-6"></span>1. Amit, Y., Geman, D.: Shape quantization and recognition with randomized trees. Neural Comput. **9**(7), 1545–1588 (1997). [https://doi.org/10.1162/neco.1997.9.7.](https://doi.org/10.1162/neco.1997.9.7.1545) [1545](https://doi.org/10.1162/neco.1997.9.7.1545)
- <span id="page-165-2"></span>2. Anggraeni, D., Wulandari, A., Barasaruddin, T., Yanti, D.: Enhancing CNN with preprocessing stage in automatic emotion enhancing CNN with preprocessing stage in automatic emotion recognition recognition. Procedia Comput. Sci. **116**, 523–529 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2017.10.038>
- <span id="page-165-4"></span>3. Breiman, L.: Random forests. Mach. Learn. **45**(5), 1–33 (2001). [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1010933404324) [10.1023/A:1010933404324](https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1010933404324)
- <span id="page-165-3"></span>4. Chen, J., Zhang, M., Xue, X., Xu, R., Zhang, K.: An action unit based hierarchical random forest model to facial expression recognition. In: International Conference on Pattern Recognition Application and Methods, ICPRAM, pp. 753–760 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.5220/0006274707530760>
- <span id="page-165-0"></span>5. Chollet, F.: Deep Learning with Python. Manning Publications Co., Shelter Island (2018)
- <span id="page-165-5"></span>6. Dapogny, A., Bailly, K., Dubuisson, S.: Pairwise conditional random forests for facial expression recognition. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, vol. 2015 Inter, pp. 3783–3791 (2015). [https://doi.org/10.](https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCV.2015.431) [1109/ICCV.2015.431](https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCV.2015.431)
- <span id="page-166-4"></span>7. Deng, H., Zhu, J., Lyu, M.R., King, I.: Two-stage multi-class AdaBoost for facial expression recognition. In: IEEE International Conference on Neural Networks - Conference Proceedings, no. 1, pp. 3005–3010 (2007). [https://doi.org/10.1109/](https://doi.org/10.1109/IJCNN.2007.4371439) [IJCNN.2007.4371439](https://doi.org/10.1109/IJCNN.2007.4371439)
- <span id="page-166-9"></span>8. Dietterich, T.G.: Ensemble methods in machine learning. In: Kittler, J., Roli, F. (eds.) MCS 2000. LNCS, vol. 1857, pp. 1–15. Springer, Heidelberg (2000). [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-45014-9_1) [doi.org/10.1007/3-540-45014-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-45014-9_1)<sub>-1</sub>
- <span id="page-166-2"></span>9. Ekman, P.: An argument for basic emotions. Cogn. Emot. **6**, 169 (1992). [https://](https://doi.org/10.1080/02699939208411068) [doi.org/10.1080/02699939208411068.](https://doi.org/10.1080/02699939208411068) [http://www.tandfonline.com/loi/pcem20,](http://www.tandfonline.com/loi/pcem20) <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02699939208411068>
- <span id="page-166-14"></span>10. Fernandez, P.D.M., Peña, F.A.G., Ren, T.I., Cunha, A.: FERAtt: facial expression recognition with attention net. In: IEEE Xplore (2019). [http://arxiv.org/abs/1902.](http://arxiv.org/abs/1902.03284) [03284](http://arxiv.org/abs/1902.03284)
- <span id="page-166-12"></span>11. Kanade, T., Cohn, J.F., Tian, Y.: Comprehensive database for facial expression analysis the robotics institute. In: Proceedings of the 4th IEEE International Conference on Automatic Face and Gesture Recognition, pp. 46–53 (2000). [https://](https://doi.org/10.1109/AFGR.2000.840611) [doi.org/10.1109/AFGR.2000.840611](https://doi.org/10.1109/AFGR.2000.840611)
- <span id="page-166-8"></span>12. Kontschieder, P., Fiterau, M., Criminisi, A., Bul, S.R., Kessler, F.B.: Deep neural decision forests. In: International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, pp. 4190–4194 (2016)
- <span id="page-166-13"></span>13. Lucey, P., Cohn, J.F., Kanade, T., Saragih, J., Ambadar, Z., Matthews, I.: The extended Cohn-Kanade dataset (CK+): a complete dataset for action unit and emotion-specified expression. In: 2010 IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition - Workshops, CVPRW 2010, pp. 94–101, July 2010. <https://doi.org/10.1109/CVPRW.2010.5543262>
- <span id="page-166-0"></span>14. Miller, K., Hettinger, C., Humpherys, J., Jarvis, T., Kartchner, D.: Forward thinking : building deep random forests. In: 31st Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS 2017), pp. 1–8. NIPS (2017)
- <span id="page-166-3"></span>15. Vasanth, P.C., Nataraj, K.R.: Facial expression recognition using SVM classifier. Indones. J. Electr. Eng. Inf. (IJEEI) **3**(1), 16–20 (2015). [https://doi.org/10.11591/](https://doi.org/10.11591/ijeei.v3i1.126) [ijeei.v3i1.126](https://doi.org/10.11591/ijeei.v3i1.126)
- <span id="page-166-7"></span>16. Rokach, L., Maimon, O.: Classification trees. In: Maimon, O., Rokach, L. (eds.) Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery Handbook, pp. 149–174. Springer, Boston (2009). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-09823-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-09823-4_9) 9. Chap. 9
- <span id="page-166-11"></span>17. Rosato, M.J.: A 3D facial expression database for facial behavior research a 3D facial expression database for facial behavior research. In: International Conference on Automatic Face and Gesture Recognition (FGR 2006), pp. 211–216, May 2006 (2016). <https://doi.org/10.1109/FGR.2006.6>
- <span id="page-166-5"></span>18. Salmam, F.Z., Madani, A., Kissi, M.: Facial expression recognition using decision trees. In: Proceedings - Computer Graphics, Imaging and Visualization: New Techniques and Trends, CGiV 2016, pp. 125–130. IEEE (2016).  $\frac{https://doi.org/1000}{https://doi.org/10000})$  $\frac{https://doi.org/1000}{https://doi.org/10000})$  $\frac{https://doi.org/1000}{https://doi.org/10000})$ [10.1109/CGiV.2016.33](https://doi.org/10.1109/CGiV.2016.33)
- <span id="page-166-6"></span>19. Su, M.C., Hsieh, Y., Huang, D.Y.: A simple approach to facial expression recognition. In: International Conference on Computer Engineering and Applications, pp. 458–461, January 2007 (2014)
- <span id="page-166-10"></span>20. Ho, T.K.: The random subspace method for constructing decision forests. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **20**(8), 832–844 (1998)
- <span id="page-166-1"></span>21. Zhou, Z.H., Feng, J.: Deep forest : towards an alternative to deep neural networks. In: International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI-17), pp. 3553– 3559 (2017)



# **Weed Density Estimation Using Semantic Segmentation**

Muhammad Hamza Asad and Abdul Bais<sup>( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>

Electronic Systems Engineering, Faculty of Engineering and Applied Science, University of Regina, Regina, SK, Canada *{*maq541,abdul.bais*}*@uregina.ca

Abstract. Use of herbicides is rising globally to enhance crop yield and meet the ever increasing food demand. It adversely impacts environment and biosphere. To rationalize its use, variable rate herbicide based on weed densities mapping is a promising technique. Estimation of weed densities depends upon precise detection and mapping of weeds in the field. Recently, semantic segmentation is studied in precision agriculture due to its power to detect and segment objects in images. However, due to extremely difficult and time consuming job of labelling the pixels in agriculture images, its application is limited. To accelerate labelling process for semantic segmentation, a two step manual labelling procedure is proposed in this paper. The proposed method is tested on oat field imagery. It has shown improved intersection over union values as semantic models are trained on a comparatively bigger labelled real dataset. The method demonstrates intersection over union value of 81.28% for weeds and mean intersection over union value of 90.445%.

**Keywords:** Weed density *·* Semantic segmentation *·* Variable rate

# **1 Introduction**

Approximately one third of all pest related agriculture production losses are attributed to weeds [\[1\]](#page-175-0). Weeds reduce crop yield by sharing nutrients, moisture and sunlight with host plants in an adaptive and competitive process [\[2\]](#page-175-1). Herbicide application is a common agriculture practice in mitigating the impact of weeds on crop yield. In USA, it constitutes two third of all chemical application to agricultural fields [\[3\]](#page-175-2). Increasing trend of chemical application have raised environmental, biological and sustainability concerns. Recent studies have shown their detrimental effects on human health [\[4\]](#page-175-3). To reduce harmful effects of chemicals while ensuring profitability of farmers, precision agriculture proposes site specific variable rate application of herbicides which requires accurate mapping

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

This work is supported by Mitacs Accelerate grant entitled "Weed Classification and Density Estimation for Variable Rate Herbicide Prescription". We would like to thank CropPro Consulting [\(https://www.croppro.ca\)](https://www.croppro.ca), our industry partner, for their financial and in kind support.

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 162–171, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_13)\_13

of weed densities [\[5,](#page-175-4)[6](#page-175-5)]. Weed mapping on a large scale is a challenging task due to spectral similarity of weeds and host plants.

Weed mapping techniques can be classified into two broad categories: interline and intraline. The former assumes that host plants are planted in rows and everything outside of plant rows is weed [\[7](#page-175-6)]. This technique has inherit flaw of misclassifying intra row weeds as host plants and inter-row host plants as weeds. Intra-line approaches attempt to address these flaws by extracting shape features of plants and classifying them into host plant and weeds. With the advent of deep learning techniques, image classification tasks have become easier due to automated feature extraction. In precision agriculture, different deep learning based classification techniques are being employed. Semantic segmentation is a promising pixel level classification technique for weed density mapping. The bottleneck for this technique is labelling of data at pixel level which is time consuming. Recent works have concentrated on synthetic data for training semantic segmentation models and then employing them for real data. Training models on synthetic data do not generalize well on real datasets.

In this paper, semantic segmentation technique is used on the images acquired from oat fields in Saskatchewan for weed density estimation. The paper makes following contributions:

- 1. It proposes a two step manual labelling procedure for pixels in agriculture images.
- 2. Semantic segmentation is employed on a real oat field imagery for both training and testing.

The proposed methodology has shown Intersection Over Union (IOU) value of 81.28% for weeds and Mean Intersection Over Union (MIOU) value of 90.445%. Remainder of the paper is organized as follows: Sect. [2](#page-168-0) surveys related works, Sect. [3](#page-169-0) explains methodology, Sect. [4](#page-172-0) discusses results and Sect. [5](#page-174-0) concludes the paper.

### <span id="page-168-0"></span>**2 Related Work**

Distribution of weeds is not uniform in field. Its patchiness character prompts site specific weed management. Garibay et al. study site specific weed control by thresholding weed density for herbicide spray [\[8](#page-175-7)]. Site specific weed control is not readily adopted by farmers due to accuracy concerns, unavailability of robust weed recognition system and limitation of spraying machinery [\[9\]](#page-175-8). Castaldi et al. use Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) imagery to explore the economic potential of patch spraying and its effects on crop yield [\[10\]](#page-175-9). Korres et al. study relationship of soil properties and weed types with focus on weeds along highways [\[11\]](#page-175-10). Metcalfe et al. demonstrate correlation between weed and soil properties and make prediction of weed patches in wheat field with the objective to make cite specific weed control more effective [\[12](#page-175-11)].

Apart from weed patch prediction based on soil properties, weed detection using computer vision techniques is also widely studied. Traditionally, weed detection involves following four steps [\[13\]](#page-175-12):

- 1. RGB or multispectral image acquisition through UAV or ground moving equipment.
- 2. Background and foreground (vegetation) segmentation.
- 3. Feature extraction from images like shape and colours.
- 4. Classification of images based on extracted features.

Saari et al. study UAV and ground equipment mounted sensors for higher resolution imagery [\[14](#page-175-13)]. For background segmentation, numerous techniques like Otsu-Adaptive Thresholding, clustering algorithms and principle component analysis are employed to separate vegetation from soil  $[5,15,16]$  $[5,15,16]$  $[5,15,16]$  $[5,15,16]$ . These colour based segmentation techniques do not perform well under varying sunlight, weather conditions and shadows. Feature extraction and classification techniques can be further categorized in two main classes, interline approach and intraline approaches. Bah et al. implement interline approach using normalized Hough transform to detect crop rows [\[17\]](#page-176-1). This approach has disadvantage of misclassifying interline crop plants as weed and intraline weeds as host plants. Contrary to this, intraline approach assumes that weeds can be both interline and intraline [\[18](#page-176-2)]. For the purpose, extra features like texture and shape are extracted from weed and host plants to classify images [\[19\]](#page-176-3). Lastly, different machine learning techniques like support vector machines and artificial neural network are used to classify based on extracted features [\[20](#page-176-4)].

Deep learning has emerged as a powerful machine learning tool in the field of computer vision because of its ability to extract features automatically [\[21](#page-176-5)]. Dyrmann et al. detect the location of monocot and dicot weeds in cereal field images using Convolutional Neural Networks (CNN) [\[22\]](#page-176-6). Yu et al. apply object detection techniques like VGGNet, GoogLeNet and DetectNet for detecting weeds in turf-grass [\[23\]](#page-176-7). Semantic segmentation techniques are also being implemented. Bottleneck in semantic segmentation is pixel wise labelling of images. Dyrmann et al. overcome this problem by synthesizing training images and labels. Weeds and host plants are placed in randomly overlapping and nonoverlapping configurations [\[24\]](#page-176-8). Potena et al. use a small representative dataset to label large dataset for semantic segmentation [\[25](#page-176-9)]. To compensate the unavailability of large labelled data for semantic segmentation, Milioto et al. input vegetation indexes as additional variables to segmentation model [\[26](#page-176-10)]. These studies lack fully labelled real images at pixel level for semantic segmentation which is the focus of this work.

## <span id="page-169-0"></span>**3 Methodology**

The objective of the study is to estimate weed density for crops grown in Canadian Prairies. The weed density mapping will be used for variable rate herbicide application. Approach adopted in this paper can be summarized in three steps. First step is acquisition of images and second is labelling the pixels in a two step procedure. Third step is to train semantic segmentation model for automating weed mapping and weed density calculation. Following sub sections give details about these steps.

### **3.1 Two Step Manual Labelling**

For deep learning applications in precision agriculture, large number of labelled agriculture images are not available [\[27](#page-176-11)]. Semantic segmentation requires images to be labelled at pixel level which is time consuming. In this study, focus is on developing an efficient and effective way of labelling RGB images. A two step manual labelling procedure is proposed as follows.

**Background Removal Using Maximum Likelihood Segmentation.** In first step, images are preprocessed by segmenting background and foreground using Maximum Likelihood Segmentation (MLS) [\[28](#page-176-12)]. Background removal is performed for two reasons, first is to label background pixels and second reason is to facilitate manual labelling of weeds as with background there are chances that some weed plants are missed in a highly varied background from being labelled. ARCGIS is used as a tool for this purpose. Unlike rule based scheme applied to all images, in our procedure we are making batch of similar images and then training MLS on each batch separately for background removal. MLS is applied in batches because RGB images vary in leave colours, light conditions, soil colour, moisture content of soil, mix of dead plants and some of images contain shadow of the sensing equipment. Figure [1](#page-170-0) shows the instances of variations in the images.



**Fig. 1.** Examples of images with shadows, varying sunlight and colours

<span id="page-170-0"></span>**Manual Labelling.** In second step, minority class pixels are manually labelled using Labelme software package [\[29\]](#page-176-13). Instead of labelling both crop and weeds, only weeds are labelled assuming it to be a minority class in images. The crop pixels are zeroed out like background pixels in first step. Minority class labelling dramatically reduces time for manual labelling of pixels. Figure [2](#page-171-0) is an example of manually labelled image.



(a) Original RGB image (b) Heatmap of weeds

<span id="page-171-0"></span>**Fig. 2.** Manual labelling of minority class pixels

## **3.2 Semantic Segmentation**

Semantic segmentation has seen great progress in recent years thanks to advent of deep learning techniques. Deep learning based semantic segmentation consists of encoding and decoding blocks. Encoding block downsamples the image and extracts features out of it and decoder block up samples to target mask size. The network architecture of encoder and decoder blocks is determined by meta-architecture scheme like UNET [\[30\]](#page-176-14) and SegNet [\[31\]](#page-176-15). The paper makes comparison of UNET and SegNet on given dataset. In UNET, whole feature map is transferred from encoder block to decoder block while in SegNet only pooling indexes are transferred from encoder block to decoder block. In both UNET and SegNet, decoding blocks are transpose of encoding block. Phased upsampling in UNET and SegNet improve accuracy of network [\[32](#page-176-16)].

After semantic segmentation is performed on images, weed densities are estimated by following equation:

$$
Weed density (w_d) = \frac{Weed\ pixels\ in\ a\ image}{Total\ pixels} \tag{1}
$$

Crop pixels are not separately classified because the objective of the study is to estimate weed density  $(w_d)$  for variable rate herbicide application. However, crop density  $(c_d)$  can be estimated by subtracting weed density from background segmented vegetation density  $(v_d)$  given by following equation:

$$
c_d = v_d - w_d \tag{2}
$$

where  $v_d$  is the vegetation density and  $c_d$  is the crop density in the image.

## <span id="page-172-0"></span>**4 Results Discussion**

The study is conducted in collaboration with CropPro consulting, Canada. RGB images are collected from three oat fields at early growth stage using quad mounted Sony DSC-RX100M2 camera. A total of 2109 images are collected in a grid pattern of 60 ft by 80 ft. The dataset is augmented to  $4702$  images using different combinations of flipping, rotation, shearing, scaling, noise addition, colour variations and blurry effects. The original images are divided into four tiles of 800 *×* 544 to deal with memory constraints as downsampling would remove details from the images.

For semantic segmentation UNET and SegNet are used with VGG16 and ResNet-50 as base models. To evaluate and fine tune models, dataset is divided into train, validation and test dataset with split ratio of 70%, 15% and 15% respectively. Thereafter it is augmented to avoid overfitting and better generalization. The trained models are evaluated on accuracy, precision, recall, F1, IOU, MIOU and Frequency Weighted Intersection Over Union (FWIOU). F1 score, IOU, MIOU and FWIOU are given by following equations:

$$
F1 = \frac{2 \cdot precision \cdot recall}{precision + recall}
$$
 (3)

$$
IOU = \frac{Area\ of\ overlap}{Area\ of\ union} \tag{4}
$$

$$
MIOU = \frac{IOU_i + IOU_j}{k} \tag{5}
$$

$$
FWIOU = w_i \times IOU_i + w_j \times IOU_j \tag{6}
$$

where  $w_i$  and  $w_j$  are the weights of each class and k is number of pixel classes.

Table [1](#page-173-0) summarizes the metrics for evaluation on test dataset. For comparison purpose, accuracy for majority class classifier is calculated to be 98.27%. Accuracy of the UNET model exceeds this by 1.30% while that of SegNet model exceeds majority class classifier (MCC) by 1.37%. SegNet performance is comparatively better than UNET. IOU for weed class is 81.28% for SegNet model. MIOU and FWIOU values for SegNet model are 90.445% and 99.29%.

Metric	UNET with VGG16	SegNet with ResNet-50
MCC accuracy	98.27\%	98.27\%
Accuracy	99.55%	99.62\%
Precision	99.60\%	99.71\%
Recall	99.90%	99.91\%
F <sub>1</sub> -score	99.77%	99.81\%
IOU-Background and crop	99.55%	99.61\%
<b>IOU-Weeds</b>	79.15\%	$\boldsymbol{81.28\%}$
<b>MIOU</b>	89.35%	90.445%
<b>FWIOU</b>	99.19%	99.29%

<span id="page-173-0"></span>**Table 1.** Evaluation metrics

As per developed methodology, models are trained in a way that crop pixels and background pixels are classified in to one class and weed pixels to other class. This means semantic models should ideally learn shape features of crop and spectral properties of background and club them together into one class while labelling remaining pixels as weeds. It is pertinent to mention that there are no means available to ascertain what model is actually learning except having clues from testing it on various images. If model is learning something close to ideal scenario then it should be able to map new types of weeds which were not included in data at learning stage. To evaluate model performance on new types of weeds, it is tested on images of oat crop containing new weeds. Figure [3a](#page-174-1) contains a new weed type called Horsetail (highlighted) which is not previously seen by the model. The trained SegNet model successfully detects and maps this weed as shown in Fig. [3b](#page-174-1).

There are some points where models confuse weed and crop-background classes. In blurry images oat plants are mapped as weed. Models fail to identify crop plants because of indistinct shapes. So, model labels every vegetation in the image as weed. At image preprocessing stage, training images were made blurry to improve models performance on blurry images. However, when model is confronted with blurry images like Fig. [4,](#page-174-2) it fails to crop and weed pixels.



(a) Test image with new type of weed (b) Horsetail detected and mapped by namely Horsetail. model

<span id="page-174-1"></span>**Fig. 3.** SegNet model performance on detecting new types of weeds



(a) Blurry image (b) Heatmap of blurry image

<span id="page-174-2"></span>**Fig. 4.** Examples of model confusion on blurry images

# <span id="page-174-0"></span>**5 Conclusion and Future Recommendations**

Accurate mapping of weed and crop densities in field provides basis for variable rate herbicide application. Semantic segmentation is a promising technique to estimate these densities. Using two step manual labelling procedure, a relatively

bigger set of images can be labelled for model training resulting in better MIOU and accuracy values. As in proposed methodology, trained model eliminates crop pixels along with background pixels, the remaining pixels are labelled as weed pixels. It has advantage of detecting new weeds which are not seen by model during training. In performance comparison of UNET and SegNet, SegNet performs UNET. In future work, we plan to club different density zones to provide basis for variable rate herbicide quantification.

# **References**

- <span id="page-175-0"></span>1. Oerke, E.: Crop losses to pests. J. Agric. Sci. **144**(1), 31–43 (2006)
- <span id="page-175-1"></span>2. Guo, L., Qiu, J., Li, L.F., Lu, B., Olsen, K., Fan, L.: Genomic clues for crop-weed interactions and evolution. Trends Plant Sci. **23**, 1102–1115 (2018)
- <span id="page-175-2"></span>3. Osteen, C.D., Fernandez-Cornejo, J., et al.: Herbicide use trends: a backgrounder. Choices **31**(4), 1–7 (2016)
- <span id="page-175-3"></span>4. Myers, J.P., et al.: Concerns over use of glyphosate-based herbicides and risks associated with exposures: a consensus statement. Environ. Health **15**(1), 19 (2016)
- <span id="page-175-4"></span>5. Bah, M.D., Hafiane, A., Canals, R.: Deep learning with unsupervised data labeling for weeds detection on UAV images (2018)
- <span id="page-175-5"></span>6. Plant, R., Pettygrove, G., Reinert, W., et al.: Precision agriculture can increase profits and limit environmental impacts. Calif. Agric. **54**(4), 66–71 (2000)
- <span id="page-175-6"></span>7. Slaughter, D., Giles, D.K., Downey, D.: Autonomous robotic weed control systems: a review. Comput. Electron. Agric. **61**(1), 63–78 (2008)
- <span id="page-175-7"></span>8. Garibay, S.V., et al.: Extent and implications of weed spatial variability in arable crop fields. Plant Prod. Sci. **4**(4), 259–269 (2001)
- <span id="page-175-8"></span>9. Christensen, S., et al.: Site-specific weed control technologies. Weed Res. **49**(3), 233–241 (2009)
- <span id="page-175-9"></span>10. Castaldi, F., Pelosi, F., Pascucci, S., Casa, R.: Assessing the potential of images from unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) to support herbicide patch spraying in maize. Precision Agric. **18**(1), 76–94 (2017)
- <span id="page-175-10"></span>11. Korres, N., Norsworthy, J., Brye, K., Skinner Jr., V., Mauromoustakos, A.: Relationships between soil properties and the occurrence of the most agronomically important weed species in the field margins of eastern Arkansas-implications for weed management in field margins. Weed Res. **57**(3), 159–171 (2017)
- <span id="page-175-11"></span>12. Metcalfe, H., Milne, A., Coleman, K., Murdoch, A., Storkey, J.: Modelling the effect of spatially variable soil properties on the distribution of weeds. Ecol. Model. **396**, 1–11 (2019)
- <span id="page-175-12"></span>13. Oerke, E.C., Gerhards, R., Menz, G., Sikora, R.A.: Precision Crop Protection-the Challenge and Use of Heterogeneity, vol. 5. Springer, Heidelberg (2010). [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-90-481-9277-9) [doi.org/10.1007/978-90-481-9277-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-90-481-9277-9)
- <span id="page-175-13"></span>14. Saari, H., et al.: Unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) operated spectral camera system for forest and agriculture applications. In: Remote Sensing for Agriculture, Ecosystems, and Hydrology XIII, vol. 8174. International Society for Optics and Photonics (2011) 81740H
- <span id="page-175-14"></span>15. Rusu, R.B.: Clustering and segmentation. In: Rusu, R.B. (ed.) Semantic 3D Object Maps for Everyday Robot Manipulation, pp. 75–85. Springer, Heidelberg (2013). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-35479-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-35479-3_6) 6
- <span id="page-176-0"></span>16. Valiente-Gonzalez, J.M., Andreu-García, G., Potter, P., Rodas-Jorda, A.: Automatic corn (Zea mays) kernel inspection system using novelty detection based on principal component analysis. Biosyst. Eng. **117**, 94–103 (2014)
- <span id="page-176-1"></span>17. Bah, M.D., Hafiane, A., Canals, R.: Deep learning with unsupervised data labeling for weed detection in line crops in UAV images. Remote Sens. **10**(11), 1690 (2018)
- <span id="page-176-2"></span>18. García-Santillán, I.D., Pajares, G.: On-line crop/weed discrimination through the Mahalanobis distance from images in maize fields. Biosyst. Eng. **166**, 28–43 (2018)
- <span id="page-176-3"></span>19. Wendel, A., Underwood, J.: Self-supervised weed detection in vegetable crops using ground based hyperspectral imaging. In: 2016 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA), pp. 5128–5135. IEEE (2016)
- <span id="page-176-4"></span>20. Pantazi, X.E., Tamouridou, A.A., Alexandridis, T., Lagopodi, A.L., Kashefi, J., Moshou, D.: Evaluation of hierarchical self-organising maps for weed mapping using uas multispectral imagery. Comput. Electron. Agric. **139**, 224–230 (2017)
- <span id="page-176-5"></span>21. Greenspan, H., Van Ginneken, B., Summers, R.M.: Guest editorial deep learning in medical imaging: overview and future promise of an exciting new technique. IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging **35**(5), 1153–1159 (2016)
- <span id="page-176-6"></span>22. Dyrmann, M., Skovsen, S., Laursen, M.S., Jørgensen, R.N.: Using a fully convolutional neural network for detecting locations of weeds in images from cereal fields. In: International Conference on Precision Agriculture. International Society of Precision Agriculture (2018)
- <span id="page-176-7"></span>23. Yu, J., Sharpe, S.M., Schumann, A.W., Boyd, N.S.: Deep learning for image-based weed detection in turfgrass. Eur. J. Agron. **104**, 78–84 (2019)
- <span id="page-176-8"></span>24. Dyrmann, M., Mortensen, A.K., Midtiby, H.S., Jørgensen, R.N., et al.: Pixel-wise classification of weeds and crops in images by using a fully convolutional neural network. In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Agricultural Engineering, pp. 26–29, Aarhus, Denmark (2016)
- <span id="page-176-9"></span>25. Potena, C., Nardi, D., Pretto, A.: Fast and accurate crop and weed identification with summarized train sets for precision agriculture. In: Chen, W., Hosoda, K., Menegatti, E., Shimizu, M., Wang, H. (eds.) IAS 2016. AISC, vol. 531, pp. 105–121. Springer, Cham (2017). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-48036-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-48036-7_9) 9
- <span id="page-176-10"></span>26. Milioto, A., Lottes, P., Stachniss, C.: Real-time semantic segmentation of crop and weed for precision agriculture robots leveraging background knowledge in CNNs. In: 2018 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA), pp. 2229–2235. IEEE (2018)
- <span id="page-176-11"></span>27. Kamilaris, A., Prenafeta-Bold´u, F.: A review of the use of convolutional neural networks in agriculture. J. Agric. Sci. **156**(3), 312–322 (2018)
- <span id="page-176-12"></span>28. Sharma, A., Boroevich, K.A., Shigemizu, D., Kamatani, Y., Kubo, M., Tsunoda, T.: Hierarchical maximum likelihood clustering approach. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. **64**(1), 112–122 (2016)
- <span id="page-176-13"></span>29. MIT: LabelMe (2019)
- <span id="page-176-14"></span>30. Ronneberger, O., Fischer, P., Brox, T.: U-Net: convolutional networks for biomedical image segmentation. In: Navab, N., Hornegger, J., Wells, W.M., Frangi, A.F. (eds.) MICCAI 2015. LNCS, vol. 9351, pp. 234–241. Springer, Cham (2015). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-24574-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-24574-4_28) 28
- <span id="page-176-15"></span>31. Badrinarayanan, V., Kendall, A., Cipolla, R.: Segnet: a deep convolutional encoderdecoder architecture for image segmentation. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **39**(12), 2481–2495 (2017)
- <span id="page-176-16"></span>32. Siam, M., Gamal, M., Abdel-Razek, M., Yogamani, S., Jagersand, M.: RTSeg: realtime semantic segmentation comparative study. In: 2018 25th IEEE International Conference on Image Processing (ICIP), pp. 1603–1607. IEEE (2018)



# **Detecting Global Exam Events in Invigilation Videos Using 3D Convolutional Neural Network**

Zichun Dai, Chao Sun $^{(\boxtimes)}$ , Xinguo Yu, and Ying Xiang

National Engineering Research Center for E-Learning, Central China Normal University, Wuhan, China

daizichun@mails.ccnu.edu.cn, {csun,xgyu}@mail.ccnu.edu.cn, yingxiang333@outlook.com

**Abstract.** This paper designs a structure of 3D convolutional neural network to detect the global exam events in invigilation videos. Exam events in invigilation videos are defined according to the human activity performed at a certain phase in the entire exam process. Unlike general event detection which involves different scenes, global event detection focuses on differentiating different collective activities in the exam room ambiance. The challenges lie in the great intra-class variations within the same type of events due to various camera angles and different exam room ambiances, as well as inter-class similarities which are challengeable. This paper adopts the 3D convolutional neural network based on its ability in extracting spatio-temporal features and its effectiveness in detecting video events. Experiment results show the designed 3D convolutional neural network achieves an accuracy of its capability of 93.94% in detecting the global exam events, which demonstrates the effectiveness of our model.

**Keywords:** Exam event detection · Surveillance video · 3D convolutional neural network

# **1 Introduction**

In the modern society the exams are the important activity because they are widely used to evaluate the individual ability. However, the traditional invigilation needs a large number of human resources, which is expensive. Another demerit of invigilating by human being is hardly to get rid of subjective judgment on exam events. The demerits of the traditional invigilation motivate us to develop automatic invigilation systems. An automatic invigilation model is proposed for detecting suspicious activities in exams [\[1\]](#page-186-0). Cote *et al*. applies two-state Hidden Markov model to distinguish the abnormal exam events from the normal exam events [\[2\]](#page-186-1). However, they take slight attention on global exam event detection. Global event detection is an essential and core part of a complete automatic invigilation system, which can be the prior task of abnormal exam event detection. Besides, the automatic detection of the global exam events benefits the communication between invigilation system and management system, which is convenient for further conducting examination evaluation and analysis. Furthermore, the fairness of exam can be improved by reducing the human subjective judgment.

One goal of automatic invigilation system is to detect the exam events from the invigilation videos. However, video events detection is still a challenging task due to the background clutter or occlusions. The successful methods in the recent years focuses on extracting spatial-temporal features like STIP [\[3\]](#page-186-2), HOG3D [\[4\]](#page-186-3), MBH [\[5\]](#page-186-4) and dense trajectories [\[6\]](#page-186-5), and uses bag-of-visual-word histograms or Fisher vectors [\[7\]](#page-186-6) to represent their distribution in a video for classification. Among these features, improved Dense Trajectories (iDT) perform the best. However, extracting these local features is timeconsuming and some discriminative features make difference in finer part of the whole video.

With the breakthrough of image classification brought by convolutional neural network [\[8\]](#page-186-7), recent researches concentrate on applying convolutional neural network to video events detection. Karpathy *et al.* firstly apply convolutional neural network with different time fusion strategies on Sports-1M video dataset but gain less accuracy than hand-crafted features [\[9\]](#page-186-8). Feichtenhofer *et al.* explore the two-stream convolutional network fusion for action recognition in videos. Interestingly, they find that the slow fusion of temporal and spatial network can boost accuracy of classification [\[10\]](#page-186-9). Although it is time-consuming by training two networks, it inspired researchers that the temporal information is critical for understanding the video activities. 3D convolutional neural network is then be proposed [\[11\]](#page-186-10). It builds an architecture to directly learn the spatial and temporal features by adding temporal dimension to the network. It performs well in extracting compact and discriminative features, which is necessary for efficient video event detection.

Global exam event detection in invigilation videos is a branch of video event detection. Different form detecting abnormal exam behavior like cheating, it aims at detecting the whole status in the exam room. For global exam events detection, one challenge lies in the great intra-class variations. The events take place in different classrooms and the classrooms are invigilated from various angles of cameras, which means the same exam event can occur with different background. Additionally, global exam events detection suffers from inter-class indistinguishability as a result of the finer motion change in different events [\[12\]](#page-186-11). It is hard to distinguish the event accurately from one still image. To the best of our knowledge, there is no research targeting at global exam event classification before. After reviewing the technologies in video event detection, we notice the efficiency of 3D convolutional neural network of extracting compact and discriminative features. Therefore, this paper develops the detecting model based on the 3D convolutional neural network to solve the detection problem for global exam events.

## **2 Proposed 3D Convolutional Neural Network Structure**

We detect the global exam events using the 3D convolutional neural network. The proposed method firstly breaks each predefined exam surveillance video into consecutive frames. Then we select N consecutive frames from each video and encapsulate them as a volume to feed the 3D convolutional model. The 3D convolutional model is trained for outputting closer to the predefined category results. Finally, the well-trained model is used for global exam events prediction. The framework is showed in Fig. [1.](#page-179-0)

Our method adopts 3D convolutional neural network architecture which is developed from C3D model [\[11,](#page-186-10) [13\]](#page-186-12). 2D CNN convolves the spatial dimensions only, whereas 3D



Exam Surveillance Videos (Predefined categories)

**Fig. 1.** Framework diagram of detecting global exam events

<span id="page-179-0"></span>CNN is different from 2D CNN by adding a temporal dimension to the convolutional kernel. Some behaviors in global exam events take time to finish. The temporal information is required in detecting the events. Therefore, 3D CNN should be considered to be more suitable for implementation on the global exam events scene. Assuming the input is the  $F = (c, f, w, h)$  (c: channel, f: frame number, w: width, h: height), 2D CNN or multi-frames 2D CNN only uses the two-dimensional filters  $(k, k)$  (k: kernel width, k: kernel height), which results in two dimensions output. As the Fig. [2](#page-179-1) shows, 3D CNN does the convolution operation by using filters whose dimension is*(d, k, k)* (d: kernel temporal depth, k: kernel width, k: kernel height) which convolves the volume  $(f, w, h)$  of each channel. Then, add each channel of RGB together to get the output of three-dimensional feature map. Since the 3D CNN kernel convolves the adjacent frames, it reserves temporal information. In this way, 3D CNN model can extract the temporal dimension features of frames, which plays key role in extracting motion features. When the chunks of consecutive frames feed to the 3D CNN architecture, the 3D convolution kernel can encapsulate both temporal and spatial information and output a feature volume map.

<span id="page-179-1"></span>

**Fig. 2.** 3D convolution
The experiment in [\[10\]](#page-186-0) shows that gradually deeper network which gradually convolves and pools spatial and temporal information can achieve better results. The number of kernels also increase to generate different types of feature map. The pooling operation is max pooling, which reduces the feature map size except that the size of the temporal dimension is not changed in the first pooling layer. After convolution and pooling layers, it comes to fully connective layers to ensemble the features for the six categories of the global exam events. And the softmax function is used for normalizing the results and the cross entropy function is applied for minimizing the gradient loss.

**Training:** The 3D CNN is trained to extract spatio-temporal features from a given input which is a chunk of consecutive frames. The input dimension is denoted as,

$$
x_i \in \mathbb{R}^{b \times f \times w \times h \times c}
$$

where b stands for the sample number for a batch,  $f$  is the frame number in a chunk. *w* and *h* represent the width and height of each frame. *c* is channel number. Due to the RGB form, the initial input channel is 3.

After convolution and pooling layers, a feature map is produced. Its dimension is denoted as below, where *p* represents the pooling times, *NumF* stands for the number of filters in the layer.

$$
s_i \in \mathbb{R}^{b \times \frac{f}{p/2} \times \frac{w}{p} \times \frac{h}{p} \times NumF}
$$

Our goal is to output vectors of *NumC* categories, which represent for *NumC* global exam events.

$$
z_j \in \mathbb{R}^{b \times NumC}
$$

We use the softmax function to normalize the output components corresponding to each category.

$$
y_j = \frac{e^{z_j}}{\sum_{k=1}^{NumC} e^{z_k}}
$$
 (1)

The loss function uses cross entropy function. In order to minimize the gratitude between predefined label and forward propagation result, the parameters in the 3D CNN model is adjusted in the backward propagation phase,

$$
loss(y'_j, y_j) = -\sum_{k=1}^{NumC} y'_j \log y_j \tag{2}
$$

where  $y'_j$  represents the ground true label of the video frames.

# **3 Experiments and Evaluation**

In the experiments, the input is 16 consecutive frames from each predefined video clips. By using the 3D convolution operation, the spatial-temporal information is extracted from the input volume and encapsulated in the output. After the convolutional layer, the pooling layer scales down the spatial sizes and merges the temporal size. Going through two fully connective layers, the output is mapped to six likely outcomes which are six categories of the exam events.

### **3.1 Dataset**

Since there is no available public global exam events dataset, we establish our own dataset. The exam surveillance videos are collected from various exam rooms in primary or secondary schools. Some videos show different perspectives due to camera angles. All videos are in "avi" format with a frame rate of 25FPS. There are 916 videos in total. The global exam events are manually defined into six categories. They are "empty exam room status", "examinees entrance", "distributing papers", "on-exam status", "examinees departure", "collecting papers". Each category includes 153, 162, 148, 180, 113, 160 videos separately. 25% dataset is used for testing. Due to the uneven distribution of samples, the weight for each category will be considered in the following classification result. These six categories can generally classify different phases of exams. Each category is divided into 20 groups with 18 videos of the same behavior contained in one group. The length of each video is generally around 10 s. Some illustrations in each defined exam event category are showed in Fig. [3.](#page-182-0)

**Empty Exam Room Status.** Before the exam begins or when the exam ends, there is no one (students or invigilators) in the classroom. This event ends when someone open the door and enters the room.

**Examinees Entrance.** This event begins when examinees begin to enter the room from the front door. They receive security inspection by the invigilators and walk around the room to find their seat to sit down. This event ends when all the examinees have entered to room and sit down.

**Distributing Papers.** After all the examinees have entered the room and sit down, invigilators give out papers to examinees. Mostly, they walk to every examinee's seat and hand out the papers to the examinees one by one. Sometimes invigilators choose to give the papers to the first student of each row. This event ends when all papers are handed out to all the examinees.

**On-exam Status.** When exam begins, examinees begin to do the exam. Mostly, invigilators stay in front or back of the classroom and watch over the examinees. Sometimes, invigilators go around the classroom for inspection. This event ends when exam time is up, every examinee stops to do the exam.

**Examinees Departure.** After the on-exam status, examinees stand up and walk to the front door of the room for leaving from the room. This event ends when all the examinees leave and there are no examinees in the room.



**Collecting papers** 

<span id="page-182-0"></span>**Fig. 3.** Illustrations in six pre-defined global exam events. According to time sequence for an exam, there are phases of Empty exam room, Examinees entrance, Distributing papers, On-exam status, Examinees departure, Collecting papers, separately. These six global exam events depict the whole exam process.

**Collecting Papers.** After the examinees departure, opposite to distributing papers, invigilators come to each seat to collect the exam papers and sort them together. This event ends when there is no papers on each desk.

### **3.2 Parameters**

We use Tensorflow [\[14\]](#page-187-0) framework to implement our experiment. We firstly break the predefined videos to clips. Through iteration testing, the optimal value of consecutive frames is 16 which is enough for depicting a completed global exam event. The frames are cropped to  $112 \times 112$  with channels of 3. The temporal dimension of the 3D kernel is set to 3 this experiment as it has been shown that  $3 \times 3 \times 3$  convolution kernel has the best performance [\[11\]](#page-186-1). The 16 consecutive frames are treated as a volume and each time we feed the model with 10 volume samples as a batch, thereby our input is of 5 dimensional tensors consisting of  $10 \times 16 \times 112 \times 112 \times 3$  (batch-size, frames-per-clip, crop-size, crop-size, channels).

There are 5 convolutional layers with 8 times convolutional operations followed by ReLU activation function, 5 pooling layers, two fully connected layers, and a softmax output layer in total. All 3D convolution kernels are in size of  $3 \times 3 \times 3$  with a stride of  $1 \times 1 \times 1$ . As the network goes deeper, the number of kernels increase from 64, 128, 256 to 512. With the purpose of preserving the early temporal information, the pool1 kernel size is  $1 \times 2 \times 2$  with stride  $1 \times 2 \times 2$ , and all other pooling layers are  $2 \times 2 \times 2$ with stride  $2 \times 2 \times 2$  to scale down the spatial features and merge the temporal features. The fully connected layer output 4096 units which are then passed to the classification layer for classification. Finally, we get the classification label through the softmax layer. The 3D CNN architecture which we apply in our experiment is presented in Table [1.](#page-183-0)

<span id="page-183-0"></span>**Table 1.** The architecture of the adopted 3D convolutional neural network. The architecture consists of 5 convolution layers, 5 pooling layers, 2 fully layers and 1 softmax output layer. Detailed descriptions are given in the text.

Conv1	Input:	[10, 16, 112, 112, 3]	Conv <sub>4</sub> b	Input:	[10, 4, 14, 14, 512]
	Output:	[10, 16, 112, 112, 64]		Output:	[10, 4, 14, 14, 512]
Pool1	Input:	[10, 16, 112, 112, 64]	Pool4	Input:	[10, 4, 14, 14, 512]
	Output:	[10, 16, 56, 56, 64]		Output:	[10, 2, 7, 7, 512]
Conv2	Input:	[10, 16, 56, 56, 64]	Conv5a	Input:	[10, 2, 7, 7, 512]
	Output:	[10, 16, 56, 56, 128]		Output:	[10, 2, 7, 7, 512]
Pool <sub>2</sub>	Input:	[10, 16, 56, 56, 128]	Conv5b	Input:	[10, 2, 7, 7, 512]
	Output:	[10, 8, 28, 28, 128]		Output:	[10, 2, 7, 7, 512]
Conv3a	Input:	[10, 8, 28, 28, 128]	Pool <sub>5</sub>	Input:	[10, 2, 7, 7, 512]
	Output:	[10, 8, 28, 28, 256]		Output:	[10, 1, 4, 4, 512]
Conv3b	Input:	[10, 8, 28, 28, 256]	FCNet1	Input:	[10, 1, 4, 4, 512]
	Output:	[10, 8, 28, 28, 256]		Output:	[10, 4096]
Pool3	Input:	[10, 8, 28, 28, 256]	FCNet <sub>2</sub>	Input:	[10, 4096]
	Output:	[10, 4, 14, 14, 256]		Output:	[10, 4096]
Conv4a	Input:	[10, 4, 14, 14, 256]	Out	Input:	[10, 4096]
	Output:	[10, 4, 14, 14, 512]		Output:	[6, 10]

### **3.3 Results**

Eventually, we get a six-category global exam event discrimination of 93.94% by using our method. Due to the pioneer of this work, there are few baselines able to be compared. To the best of our knowledge, our work is the first one to detect the global exam events and

<span id="page-184-0"></span>the approach in  $[15]$  is the most related work. Therefore, we choose  $[15]$  as our baseline to demonstrate the performance of our work. Table [2](#page-184-0) compares the results using 3D CNN networks with two-classifier using HOG features [\[15\]](#page-187-1) to demonstrate its superior performance.

**Table 2.** Comparation with other method

Method	Accuracy
3D CNN	93.94%
1151	86.1%

Table [3](#page-185-0) presents the performance of 3D CNN on classifying the six global exam events and compared with Depth-1 (2D CNN) method. It is worth mentioning that the data in Table [3](#page-185-0) is weighted-calculated as a result of the uneven distribution samples. Obviously, empty exam room status event and on-exam status event have the best performance compared to other four events, whereas examinees departure event has the poorest accuracy. This may be due to the short period of time this event takes place, which lead to less training data of this event. A controlling experiment is also carried out by decreasing the temporal depth into 1, which means the whole 16 frames are convolved in 2D way separately. It is interesting to observe from Table [3](#page-185-0) that the accuracy of three global exam events decreases when it comes to Depth-1 (2D CNN), they are distributing papers event, on-exam status event as well as collecting papers event. We believe it is due to that these three events are mostly completed through a period of time and are easily-confused from static images. For example, distributing papers is really similar with collecting papers except opposite directions. Reasonably, 3D CNN has higher accuracy on these three events due to its extraction of temporal features, which also demonstrate that 3D CNN functions better under global exam events scenes. Overall, 3D CNN outperforms Depth-1 (2D CNN) method as can be seen weighted average performance in Table [3.](#page-185-0)

Figure [4](#page-185-1) presents the normalized confusion matrix results of the experiment. From the confusion matrix, we can find that the distributing papers event and the examinees departure event have relatively lower accuracy compared with other events, where distributing papers event has chance to be confused with on-exam status, examinees entrance and examinees departure event, examinees departure event tends to confuse with distributing paper event and collecting paper event. It may be caused by the lower discrimination of actions taken in these events and the weakness of this model to classify events when someone or several ones hold the standing position.

To conclude, the experiment result demonstrates that by capturing both spatial and temporal features simultaneously, our model has satisfactory performance for the global exam events recognition.

Events	3D CNN			Depth-1 (2D CNN)				
Measure	Acc.	Pre.	Recall	F1	Acc.	Pre.	Recall	F1
Empty-exam room	1	1	1		1	1	1	
Examinees entrance	0.8966	0.9630	0.8966	0.9286	0.8966	0.8387	0.8966	0.8667
Distributing papers	0.8723	0.9111	0.8723	0.8913	0.8511	0.8696	0.8511	0.8603
On-exam status		0.9020	-1	0.9485	0.9565	0.9362	0.9565	0.9462
Examinees departure	0.8462	0.9565	0.8462	0.8980	0.8462	0.9565	0.8462	0.8980
Collecting papers	0.9714	0.9189	0.9714	0.9444	0.9429	0.9167	0.9429	0.9296
W-Mean	0.9394	0.9406	0.9394	0.9388	0.9221	0.9230	0.9221	0.9220

<span id="page-185-0"></span>**Table 3.** Performance of the two methods. The performance is evaluated in terms of accuracy (Acc.), precision (Pre.), recall and F1 score. The highest value of each case is in bold. Due to the uneven distribution of samples, the weighted average, denoted as W-Mean, is calculated.



**Fig. 4.** Confusion matrix of six-category global exam events

# <span id="page-185-1"></span>**4 Conclusions**

This paper has proposed a structure of 3D convolutional neural network for the global exam event recognition and gains a promising accuracy result. It firstly built the examination video dataset which includes 916 surveillance videos of different classroom scenes and various camera angles. On the built dataset, it is done to test the proposed structure of 3D convolutional neural network to extract the spatial-temporal features from six kinds of exam events. The proposed algorithm achieved an accuracy of 93.94% to discriminate these six global exam events. Additionally, the superiority of 3D CNN model is evaluated by diminishing the depth kernel into 1.

More works could be explored in the future. For instance, when the accuracy of classifying the exam events is guaranteed, we should try shorter clips to improve its sensitivity and search for the boundary among these different exam events. Besides, examination video event detection is firstly implemented using 3D convolutional neural network, more advanced recognition technology needs to be explored and fused for better result.

**Acknowledgement.** This work is supported in part by National Natural Science Foundation of China under Grant 61802142, and Fundamental Research Funds for the Central Universities under Grant CCNU19QN031.

### **References**

- 1. Adil, M., Simon, R., Khatri, S.K.: Automated invigilation system for detection of suspicious activities during examination. In: 2019 Amity International Conference on Artificial Intelligence (AICAI). IEEE (2019)
- 2. Cote, M., Jean, F., Albu, A.B., Capson, D.W.: Video summarization for remote invigilation of online exams. In: 2016 IEEE Winter Conference on Applications of Computer Vision (WACV), pp. 1–9 (2016)
- 3. Laptev, I., Marszalek, M., Schmid, C., Rozenfield, B.: Learning realistic human actions from movies. In: 2008 IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 1–8 (2008)
- 4. Kläser, A., Marszalek, M., Schmid, C.: A spatio-temporal descriptor based on 3D-gradients. In: British Machine Vision Conference, pp. 995–1004 (2008)
- 5. Oneata, D., Verbeek, J.J., Schmid, C.: Action and event recognition with fisher vectors on a compact feature set. In: 2013 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, pp. 1817– 1824 (2013)
- 6. Wang, H., Kläser, A., Schmid, C., Liu, C.: Action recognition by dense trajectories. In: CVPR 2011, pp. 3169–3176 (2011)
- 7. Peng, X., Zou, C., Qiao, Y., Peng, Q.: Action recognition with stacked fisher vectors. In: Fleet, D., Pajdla, T., Schiele, B., Tuytelaars, T. (eds.) ECCV 2014. LNCS, vol. 8693, pp. 581–595. Springer, Cham (2014). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-10602-1\\_38](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-10602-1_38)
- 8. Krizhevsky, A., Sutskever, I., Hinton, G.E.: Imagenet classification with deep convolutional neural networks. Commun. ACM **60**, 84–90 (2012)
- 9. Karpathy, A., Toderici, G., Shetty, S., Leung, T., Sukthankar, R., Fei-Fei, L.: Large-scale video classification with convolutional neural networks. In: 2014 IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 1725–1732 (2014)
- <span id="page-186-0"></span>10. Feichtenhofer, C., Pinz, A., Zisserman, A.: Convolutional two-stream network fusion for video action recognition. In: 2016 IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), pp. 1933–1941 (2016)
- <span id="page-186-1"></span>11. Tran, D., Bourdev, L.D., Fergus, R., Torresani, L., Paluri,M.: Learning spatiotemporal features with 3D convolutional networks. In: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV), pp. 4489–4497 (2015)
- 12. Wang, L., Li, W., Li, W., Gool, L.V.: Appearance-and-relation networks for video classification. In: 2018 IEEE/CVF Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 1430–1439 (2018)
- 13. Ji, S., Xu, W., Yang, M., Yu, K.: 3D convolutional neural networks for human action recognition. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **35**(1), 221–231 (2013)

182 Z. Dai et al.

- <span id="page-187-0"></span>14. Abadi, M., et al.: TensorFlow: large-scale machine learning on heterogeneous distributed systems. [arXiv:abs/1603.04467](http://arxiv.org/abs/abs/1603.04467) (2015)
- <span id="page-187-1"></span>15. Ding, M., Zhao, J., Hu, F.: Abnormal behavior analysis based on examination surveillance video. In: 2016 9th International Symposium on Computational Intelligence and Design (ISCID), 01, pp. 131–134 (2016)



# <span id="page-188-0"></span>**Spatial Hierarchical Analysis Deep Neural Network for RGB-D Object Recognition**

Syed Afaq Ali Shah<sup>( $\boxtimes$ )</sup>

Discipline of Information Technology, Mathemathics and Statistics, Murdoch University, Perth, Australia afaq.shah@murdoch.edu.au

**Abstract.** Deep learning based object recognition methods have achieved unprecedented success in the recent years. However, this level of success is yet to be achieved on multimodal RGB-D images. The latter can play an important role in several computer vision and robotics applications. In this paper, we present spatial hierarchical analysis deep neural network, called ShaNet, for RGB-D object recognition. Our network consists of convolutional neural network (CNN) and recurrent neural network (RNNs) to analyse and learn distinctive and translationally invariant features in a hierarchical fashion. Unlike existing methods, which employ pre-trained models or rely on transfer learning, our proposed network is trained from scratch on RGB-D data. The proposed model has been tested on two different publicly available RGB-D datasets including Washington RGB-D and 2D3D object dataset. Our experimental results show that the proposed deep neural network achieves superior performance compared to existing RGB-D object recognition methods.

**Keywords:** Object recognition · RGB-D images · Deep learning

# **1 Introduction**

Object recognition is a challenging problem in computer vision, deep learning and robotics [\[24](#page-197-0),[28\]](#page-198-0). Automatic recognition of unseen objects in complex scenes is a highly desirable characteristic for intelligent systems [\[29,](#page-198-1)[31](#page-198-2)[,32](#page-198-3)]. Development of vision capabilities involves an off-line training, where training data along with the labels is provided and the intelligent object recognition system then predicts the classes for the unseen examples during test time. To achieve high recognition accuracy, few design considerations are required. For instance, a large number of labeled training examples are required ensure good generalization of the deep neural network. In addition, feature descriptors must be descriptive and representative to mitigate the effect of high variation in inter and intra-class. The intelligent system, at test time, is also required be computationally efficient to ensure real-time recognition for robots.

This research is supported by Murdoch University, Australia.

<sup>-</sup>c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 183–193, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_15)\_15



<span id="page-189-0"></span>**Fig. 1.** Block diagram of our proposed network. The input image is given to CNN, which consists of convolutional and average pooling layers. The CNN produces a 3D matrix, which is given as input to RNNs. The latter learn to generate the final feature vector.

Traditional object recognition methods use hand-crafted features extracted from 2D images [\[13](#page-197-1)[,35](#page-198-4)]. Recent advances in deep learning methods have shown to achieve good recognition performance for 2D images [\[16](#page-197-2)[,17](#page-197-3),[34\]](#page-198-5). The availability of low-cost depth scanners has enabled the extraction of 2.5D/3D information and more representative features from images, however, RGBD data comes with new challenges [\[36](#page-198-6)]. For instance, in contrast to the conventional RGB images, the RGB-D data is noisy and incomplete (because of holes) thus posing additional challenges for recognition systems. Additionally, compared to the traditional RGB images the labeled RGB-D training data is also scarce, which further constrains deployment of powerful deep learning techniques for deep neural network training on the RGB-D images. Recent research works have aimed at addressing these problems  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  $[4, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33]$  with a particular emphasis towards the scarcity of large scale annotated training datasets.

In the recent years, feature representation techniques have also rapidly evolved from hand-crafted features to automatic feature learning [\[27](#page-197-8)[,37](#page-198-8)]. The most prevalent methods are based on the deep neural networks which have been shown to achieve the state-of-the-art performance [\[7](#page-196-1),[11,](#page-196-2)[12,](#page-197-9)[38](#page-198-9)]. Deep learning based recognition techniques rely on the features learned by the fully-connected layers, which appear towards the end of the network. Although, fully connected layers contain rich semantic information, they are spatially very coarse [\[14](#page-197-10)] and thus need to be complemented by computationally expensive pre-processing steps [\[7](#page-196-1)].

In this paper, we address these issues by proposing a deep learning framework, called spatial hierarchical analysis deep neural network (shown in Fig. [1\)](#page-189-0) which consists of a convolutional neural network followed by recurrent neural network applied in hierarchical fashion to extract translationally invariant descriptive features. In contrast to existing deep learning techniques, which rely on transfer learning or pre-trained networks for object recognition, our proposed network is trained from scratch on RGB-D data. The input to our proposed network are RGB-D images captured using Kinect scanner. Initially, the network separately extracts features from each modality. Each image is given as an input to CNN, which extracts the low level features such as edges. The responses of CNN are then given to RNNs. The latter has shown superior performance in text analysis

domain such as image captioning and text parsing. In this paper, we explore RNNs for learning high level compositional features from images. Compared to existing RGB-D feature learning methods [\[4](#page-196-0),[8\]](#page-196-3), our approach is computationally efficient and does not need additional input channels such as surface normals.

The contribution of this paper can be summarised as follows:

- We propose a novel spatial hierarchical analysis deep learning architecture, which extracts low and high level descriptive features and part interactions in hierarchical fashion.
- The proposed technique is efficient and does not require any additional information channels such surface normals for achieving good performance.
- The proposed deep network achieves superior performance on two publicly available RGB-D datasets.

The rest of this paper has been organised as follow. Related work is presented in the next section. The proposed technique and experimental results are provided in Sect. [3](#page-191-0) and [4,](#page-193-0) respectively. The paper is concluded in Sect. [5.](#page-195-0)

### **2 Related Work**

Prior works on object recognition relied on hand-crafted features such as SIFT [\[23](#page-197-11)], spin images [\[15\]](#page-197-12) and kernel-based representation [\[4\]](#page-196-0) for colour, depth and 3D domains. Spin images [\[15](#page-197-12)] are popular 3D shape local features, which have been widely applied to 3D meshes and point cloud for object recognition. Some variants of spin images [\[1](#page-196-4)[,22](#page-197-5)] have also been proposed to improve the original spin images. Fast point feature histogram  $[6]$ , is a local feature, which has been shown to outperform spin images in 3D object registration. Normal aligned radial features (NARF) [\[2](#page-196-6)] extract object boundary cues to perform recognition. These features, however, fail to capture important cues such as edges and size for object recognition. Kernel descriptors [\[4\]](#page-196-0) are able to generate rich features by turning any pixel attribute to patch-level features [\[30\]](#page-198-10).

Despite their simplicity, the aforementioned techniques rely on the prior knowledge of the underlying distribution of data that is not readily available in most applications. Recently, automatic feature learning using machine learning approaches has received significant attention. For instance, deep belief nets [\[7](#page-196-1)] learn a hierarchy of features by greedily training each layer separately using a restricted Boltzmann machine. Lee et al. [\[20\]](#page-197-13) proposed convolutional deep belief networks (CDBN) to learn features from the full sized images. CBDN shares the weights between the hidden and visible layers and uses a small receptive field. Convolutional Neural Networks [\[16](#page-197-2)] are feed-forward models that have been successfully applied to object/face recognition, face/object detection, character recognition and pose estimation.

Liu et al. [\[21](#page-197-14)] proposed guided cross-layer pooling to extract local features using sub-array of convolutional layers. In [\[12](#page-197-9)], the concatenated convolutional layers were used in local regions for feature representations. Schwarz et al. [\[25\]](#page-197-6) used simple colorization scheme of the depth images to perform transfer learning.



**Fig. 2.** CNN filters visualization for RGB (left) and Depth (right) images. Only few filters learnt by our model are shown here.

<span id="page-191-1"></span>The drawback of their method is that it ignores the significance of earlier convolutional layers and uses the fully connected layers for feature representation. Gupta et al. [\[11](#page-196-2)] encoded the depth modality as HHA, which is the combination of horizontal disparity, height above ground and angle with gravity. However, the limitation of their method is that the proposed embedding is geocentric and such information is not always available in recognition tasks, which are object-centric.

To overcome the limitations of the existing methods, we propose spatial hierarchical analysis deep neural network, ShaNet, which does not require a pre-trained model and transfer learning for the task of object recognition. In addition, the proposed method does not require additional information channels for superior recognition performance.

# <span id="page-191-0"></span>**3 Proposed Spatial Hierarchical Analysis Deep Neural Network**

In this section, we describe our proposed Spatial Hierarchical Analysis Network (ShaNet), which learns translationally invariant and distinctive features. The lower hierarchy of the network consists of convolutional neural network (CNN) to achieve translational invariance and the upper hierarchy consists of recurrent neural networks (RNN) to learn more distinctive features.

### **3.1 Network Initialization and Training**

Our proposed deep neural network learns distinctive features in a hierarchical fashion, its appropriate intialization is therefore essential. We perform initialization of our proposed network in two stages. In the first stage, we initialize CNN filters in an unsupervised way using [\[9\]](#page-196-7). Given a set of input images, we first extract random patches from these images and normalized them. The extracted patches are then clustered in an unsupervised way using the k-means algorithm.

We use k-mean algorithm because its implementation is not complex, its a computationally efficient approach and does not require tuning of any hyperparameters. In the second stage, the weights of RNNs are initialized by using the technique proposed by Le et al. [\[19\]](#page-197-15). We observed that compared to random initialization of weights, this approach achieves better optimization.

Since our network learns to extract distinctive features during training, its appropriate initialization is critical. A random initialization of the network can make the variance of its output directly proportional to the number of its incoming connections. To alleviate this problem, we use Xavier initialization [\[10](#page-196-8)] and randomly initialize the weights with a variance measure that is dependent on the number of incoming and outgoing connections  $(k_{f-in}$  and  $k_{f-out}$  respectively) from a neuron:

$$
Var(w) = \frac{2}{n_{f-in} + n_{f-out}},\tag{1}
$$

where  $w$  are network weights. Note that the fan-out measure is used in the variance above to balance the back-propagated signal as well. Xavier initialization works well in our case and leads to better convergence rates.

To avoid over-fitting, we use batch-normalization as our regularization strategy. Given a set of activations  $\{x^i : i \in [1, a]\}$  (where  $x^i = \{x_j^i : j \in [1, b]\}$  has b dimensions) from a given layer corresponding to a specific input batch with a images, we compute the first and second order statistics (mean and variance respectively) of the batch for each dimension of activations as follows:

$$
\mu_{x_j} = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} x_j^i \sigma_{x_j}^2 = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} (x_j^i - \mu_{x_j})^2
$$
\n(2)

 $\mu_{x_j}$  and  $\sigma_{x_j}^2$  represent the mean and variance for the  $j^{th}$  activation dimension computed over a batch, respectively. The normalized activation operation is represented as:

$$
\hat{x}_j^i = \frac{x_j^i - \mu_{x_j}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{x_j}^2 + \epsilon}}.\tag{3}
$$

We observe that just the normalization of the activations is not sufficient, because it can alter the activations and disrupt the useful patterns that are learned by the network. Therefore, we rescale and shift the normalized activations to allow them to learn useful discriminative representations:

$$
y_j^i = \gamma_j \hat{x}_j^i + \beta_j,\tag{4}
$$

where  $\gamma_j$  and  $\beta_j$  are the learnable parameters which are tuned during error back-propagation.

After the initialization of the proposed model, the CNN filters (shown in Fig. [2\)](#page-191-1) are convolved over the input image to extract features in the lower hierarchy of our deep network. Each input image of size  $N \times N$  is convolved with L square filter of size  $m \times m$ , resulting in L filter responses, each of size  $(N-m+1) \times (N-m+1)$ . The CNN applies its nonlinearity as follows. The learned filter responses of size  $(N - m + 1) \times (N - m + 1)$  are next average pooled with the square regions of size  $l \times l$  and a stride size of s, to obtain a pooled response with the width and height equal to  $N - l/s + 1$ .



<span id="page-193-1"></span>**Fig. 3.** Spatial hierarchical analysis network feature learning. 3D Matrix *X* (left most) from the CNN is given to hierarchy of RNNs, which merge 4 adjacent vectors to get the final feature *p* (right most).

The output of the CNN is a 3D matrix X of size  $L \times \alpha \times \alpha$  for each input image. For a given 3D matrix X, a block of size  $L \times \beta \times \beta$  consisting of adjacent vectors in the matrix  $X$  is defined, as shown in Fig. [3.](#page-193-1) Note that 4 adjacent vectors are used in the horizontal and vertical directions;  $\beta$  is therefore equal to 4 in this case. As a result, we get a block of size  $L \times 4 \times 4$  where  $L = 128$ . The vectors in 3D matrix are then merged step-wise into the parent vector  $p$ (as shown in Fig. [3\)](#page-193-1) by mapping the input  $X \in \mathbb{R}^{128 \times 64 \times 64}$  to a representation  $p \in \mathbb{R}^{128}$ , as follows:

$$
p^{(1)} = f(W^{(1)})X + b^{(1)}
$$
\n<sup>(5)</sup>

$$
p^{(2)} = f(W^{(2)})X + b^{(2)}
$$
\n(6)

$$
p = f(W^{(3)})X + b^{(3)}
$$
\n(7)

where  $W^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1,2,3,...$  is the parameter matrix,  $f(.)$  is a non-linear activation function (sigmoid in this case), b is the bias vector, and  $p^{(1)}$ ,  $p^{(2)}$  and  $p^{(3)}$  are matrices of dimension  $\mathbb{R}^{L \times \alpha/4 \times \alpha/4}$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^{L \times \alpha/16 \times \alpha/16}$  and  $\mathbb{R}^{L}$ , respectively. In our implementation, vector  $p$  is used as the feature vector to a softmax classifier. The input, output sizes and the parameters of our proposed network are reported in Table [1.](#page-194-0)

### <span id="page-193-0"></span>**4 Experimental Results**

The proposed deep neural network is evaluated on the publicly available Washington RGB-D  $[18]$  and 2D3D  $[6]$  datasets, which are widely used for benchmarking RGB-D object recognition techniques. In the following, we will briefly describe the datasets and compare our method against several state-of-the-art algorithms.

Description	Value/size
Input image	$20 \times 20$
CNN filter bank size	128
Filter (width $\times$ height)	$3 \times 3$
Pooling region size	10
Stride size	5
3D matrix (CNN feature)	$128 \times 64 \times 64$
RNN output (Feature vector)	128

<span id="page-194-0"></span>**Table 1.** Input, Output (feature sizes) and parameters of the proposed Spatial Hierarchical Analysis Deep Neural Network.

### **4.1 Washington RGB-D Object Dataset**

Washington RGB-D dataset contains 300 household object instances which are organized into 51 categories. Each instance is captured using Kinetic scanner on a revolving turntable from three elevation angles  $(30°, 45°, 45°)$ . We follow the experimental setup of Lai et al. [\[18](#page-197-4)] in our evaluation and use the same training/ testing splits and the cropped images as suggested by Lai et al. [\[18\]](#page-197-4). We then compute LBP features for each image and pass the image to the network for feature learning. Our object recognition results and comparison with state-ofthe-art is reported in Table [2.](#page-195-1) Our proposed technique achieves object recognition accuracy of 89.8% on RGB-D images, the second best performance is achieved by CNN-colourized. Note that our approach achieves superior performance for all the modalities compared to existing RGB-D object recognition methods.

#### **4.2 2D3D Object Dataset**

2D3D object dataset contains 16 different categories of highly textured common objects (e.g. drink cartons, computer monitors). We follow the experimental protocol of Browatzki et al. [\[6](#page-196-5)] for a fair comparison. Due to the small number of examples, we specifically combine the spoon, knife and fork classes into a joint class of silverware and exclude phone and perforator. This makes a final dataset of 156 instances and 14 classes for category recognition. Our experimental results are reported in Table [3.](#page-195-2) The proposed approach achieves better performance compared to state-of-the-art methods.

The superior performance of the proposed network can be attributed to the hierarchical architecture of the deep neural network, which learns translationally invariant and distinctive features in the lower and higher levels of the architecture, respectively.

Techniques	RGB	Depth	$RGB-D$
EMK-SIFT [18]	$74.5 \pm 3.1$	$64.7 \pm 2.2$	$83.8 \pm 3.5$
Depth Kernel [4]	$77.7 \pm 1.9$	$78.8 \pm 2.7$	$86.2 \pm 2.1$
$CKM$ [3]			$86.4 \pm 2.3$
$HMP$ [5]	$82.4 \pm 2.1$	$81.2 \pm 2.3$	$87.5 \pm 2.9$
$SSL$ $[8]$	$81.8 \pm 1.9$	$77.7 \pm 1.4$	$87.2 \pm 1.1$
Subset-RNN $[2]$	$82.8 \pm 3.4$	$81.8 \pm 2.6$	$88.5 \pm 3.1$
CNN-colourized [25]	$83.1 \pm 2.0$		$89.4 \pm 1.3$
$CaRF$ [1]			$88.1 \pm 2.4$
LDELM $[39]$	$78.6 \pm 1.8$	$81.6 \pm 0.7$	$88.3 \pm 1.6$
Proposed technique	$84.2 \pm 3.8$	$82.4 \pm 1.2$	$89.8 \pm 1.7$

<span id="page-195-1"></span>**Table 2.** Performance comparison in terms of recognition accuracy (in %) of the proposed technique with state-of-the-art methods on Washington RGB-D object dataset. The reported accuracy is an average over 10 trials.

<span id="page-195-2"></span>**Table 3.** Performance comparison in terms of recognition accuracy (in %) of the proposed technique with state-of-the-art methods on 2D3D Object Dataset.

Techniques			$RGB   Depth   RGB-D$
$2D+3D$ [6]	66.6	74.6	82.8
$HMP$ [5]	86.3	87.6	91.0
$R^2\text{ICA}$ [14]	87.9	89.2	92.7
Subset-RNN $[2]$	88.0	90.2	92.8
Proposed technique	89.2	91.1	93.2

### **4.3 Computation/Implementation Details**

These experiments were run on high performance computing devices with NVIDIA Titan V GPU and 128 GB RAM. Our code was implemented in MAT- $LAB$ 

# <span id="page-195-0"></span>**5 Conclusion and Future Directions**

In this paper, we proposed a spatial hierarchical analysis deep neural network for RGB-D object recognition. The proposed network consists of CNN and RNNs to learn distinctive features in a hierarchical fashion. The tanslationally invariant features of CNN are analyzed and merged systematically using RNNs to get the most representative and descriptive feature for a given input image. The proposed technique has been tested on two publicly available RGB-D datasets for the task of object recognition. Our proposed deep neural network achieves state-of-the-art performance on these datasets.

In our implementation, our CNN generates a 3D matrix of size  $128 \times 64 \times 64$ , which is merged to get a final feature vector of size  $128 \times 1$ . As a future work, we intend to test a 3D matrix of higher dimensions and instead of merging 4 adjacent vectors (as done in this work), we intend to choose a bigger neighbourhood for combining these vectors. This will require more RNNs in the architecture and computational resources. In our technique, we have used sigmoid activation function, however, we believe that recognition performance can be further increased by using ReLU activation function.

**Acknowledgment.** The author would like to thank NVIDIA for their Titan-V GPU donation.

### **References**

- <span id="page-196-4"></span>1. Asif, U., Bennamoun, M., Sohel, F.: Efficient RGB-D object categorization using cascaded ensembles of randomized decision trees. In: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA), pp. 1295–1302. IEEE (2015)
- <span id="page-196-6"></span>2. Bai, J., Wu, Y., Zhang, J., Chen, F.: Subset based deep learning for RGB-D object recognition. Neurocomputing **165**, 280–292 (2015)
- <span id="page-196-9"></span>3. Blum, M., Springenberg, J.T., Wülfing, J., Riedmiller, M.: A learned feature descriptor for object recognition in RGB-D data. In: 2012 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, pp. 1298–1303. IEEE (2012)
- <span id="page-196-0"></span>4. Bo, L., Ren, X., Fox, D.: Depth kernel descriptors for object recognition. In: 2011 IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems, pp. 821– 826. IEEE (2011)
- <span id="page-196-10"></span>5. Bo, L., Ren, X., Fox, D.: Unsupervised feature learning for RGB-D based object recognition. In: Desai, J., Dudek, G., Khatib, O., Kumar, V. (eds.) Experimental Robotics. Springer Tracts in Advanced Robotics, vol. 88, pp. 387–402. Springer, Heidelberg (2013). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00065-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00065-7_27) 27
- <span id="page-196-5"></span>6. Browatzki, B., Fischer, J., Graf, B., B¨ulthoff, H.H., Wallraven, C.: Going into depth: evaluating 2D and 3D cues for object classification on a new, large-scale object dataset. In: 2011 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision Workshops (ICCV Workshops), pp. 1189–1195. IEEE (2011)
- <span id="page-196-1"></span>7. Chatfield, K., Simonyan, K., Vedaldi, A., Zisserman, A.: Return of the devil in the details: Delving deep into convolutional nets. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1405.3531](http://arxiv.org/abs/1405.3531) (2014)
- <span id="page-196-3"></span>8. Cheng, Y., Zhao, X., Huang, K., Tan, T.: Semi-supervised learning for RGB-D object recognition. In: 2014 22nd International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp. 2377–2382. IEEE (2014)
- <span id="page-196-7"></span>9. Coates, A., Ng, A., Lee, H.: An analysis of single-layer networks in unsupervised feature learning. In: Proceedings of the Fourteenth International Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Statistics, pp. 215–223 (2011)
- <span id="page-196-8"></span>10. Glorot, X., Bengio, Y.: Understanding the difficulty of training deep feedforward neural networks. In: Proceedings of the Thirteenth International Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Statistics, pp. 249–256 (2010)
- <span id="page-196-2"></span>11. Gupta, S., Girshick, R., Arbeláez, P., Malik, J.: Learning rich features from RGB-D images for object detection and segmentation. In: Fleet, D., Pajdla, T., Schiele, B., Tuytelaars, T. (eds.) ECCV 2014. LNCS, vol. 8695, pp. 345–360. Springer, Cham  $(2014)$ . [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-10584-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-10584-0_23).23
- <span id="page-197-9"></span>12. Hariharan, B., Arbeláez, P., Girshick, R., Malik, J.: Hypercolumns for object segmentation and fine-grained localization. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 447–456 (2015)
- <span id="page-197-1"></span>13. Hu, H., Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Molton, M.: 2D and 3D face recognition using convolutional neural network. In: TENCON 2017–2017 IEEE Region 10 Conference, pp. 133–132. IEEE (2017)
- <span id="page-197-10"></span>14. Jhuo, I.-H., Gao, S., Zhuang, L., Lee, D.T., Ma, Y.: Unsupervised feature learning for RGB-D image classification. In: Cremers, D., Reid, I., Saito, H., Yang, M.-H. (eds.) ACCV 2014. LNCS, vol. 9003, pp. 276–289. Springer, Cham (2015). [https://](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-16865-4_18) [doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-16865-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-16865-4_18) 18
- <span id="page-197-12"></span>15. Johnson, A.E., Hebert, M.: Using spin images for efficient object recognition in cluttered 3D scenes. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **21**(5), 433–449 (1999)
- <span id="page-197-2"></span>16. Khan, S., Rahmani, H., Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M.: A guide to convolutional neural networks for computer vision. Synth. Lect. Comput. Vis. **8**(1), 1–207 (2018)
- <span id="page-197-3"></span>17. Krizhevsky, A., Sutskever, I., Hinton, G.E.: Imagenet classification with deep convolutional neural networks. In: Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, pp. 1097–1105 (2012)
- <span id="page-197-4"></span>18. Lai, K., Bo, L., Ren, X., Fox, D.: A large-scale hierarchical multi-view RGB-D object dataset. In: 2011 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, pp. 1817–1824. IEEE (2011)
- <span id="page-197-15"></span>19. Le, Q.V., Jaitly, N., Hinton, G.E.: A simple way to initialize recurrent networks of rectified linear units. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1504.00941](http://arxiv.org/abs/1504.00941) (2015)
- <span id="page-197-13"></span>20. Lee, H., Pham, P., Largman, Y., Ng, A.Y.: Unsupervised feature learning for audio classification using convolutional deep belief networks. In: Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, pp. 1096–1104 (2009)
- <span id="page-197-14"></span>21. Liu, L., Shen, C., van den Hengel, A.: The treasure beneath convolutional layers: cross-convolutional-layer pooling for image classification. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 4749–4757 (2015)
- <span id="page-197-5"></span>22. Liu, W., Ji, R., Li, S.: Towards 3D object detection with bimodal deep Boltzmann machines over RGBD imagery. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp. 3013–3021 (2015)
- <span id="page-197-11"></span>23. Lowe, D.G.: Distinctive image features from scale-invariant keypoints. Int. J. Comput. Vis. **60**(2), 91–110 (2004)
- <span id="page-197-0"></span>24. Nadeem, U., Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Togneri, R., Sohel, F.: Image set classification for low resolution surveillance. arXiv preprint [arXiv:1803.09470](http://arxiv.org/abs/1803.09470) (2018)
- <span id="page-197-6"></span>25. Schwarz, M., Schulz, H., Behnke, S.: RGB-D object recognition and pose estimation based on pre-trained convolutional neural network features. In: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA), pp. 1329–1335. IEEE (2015)
- <span id="page-197-7"></span>26. Shah, S., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F., El-Sallam, A.: A novel local surface description for automatic 3D object recognition in low resolution cluttered scenes. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision Workshops, pp. 638–643 (2013)
- <span id="page-197-8"></span>27. Shah, S.A., Nadeem, U., Bennamoun, M., Sohel, F., Togneri, R.: Efficient image set classification using linear regression based image reconstruction. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops, pp. 99–108 (2017)
- <span id="page-198-0"></span>28. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F.: Performance evaluation of 3D local surface descriptors for low and high resolution range image registration. In: 2014 International Conference on Digital Image Computing: Techniques and Applications (DICTA), pp. 1–7. IEEE (2014)
- <span id="page-198-1"></span>29. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F.: A novel 3D vorticity based approach for automatic registration of low resolution range images. Pattern Recogn. **48**(9), 2859–2871 (2015)
- <span id="page-198-10"></span>30. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F.: Iterative deep learning for image set based face and object recognition. Neurocomputing **174**, 866–874 (2016)
- <span id="page-198-2"></span>31. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F.: A novel feature representation for automatic 3D object recognition in cluttered scenes. Neurocomputing **205**, 1–15 (2016)
- <span id="page-198-3"></span>32. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F.: Keypoints-based surface representation for 3D modeling and 3D object recognition. Pattern Recogn. **64**, 29–38 (2017)
- <span id="page-198-7"></span>33. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F., El-Sallam, A.A.: 3D-div: a novel local surface descriptor for feature matching and pairwise range image registration. In: 2013 IEEE International Conference on Image Processing, pp. 2934–2938. IEEE (2013)
- <span id="page-198-5"></span>34. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F., El-Sallam, A.A.: Automatic object detection using objectness measure. In: 2013 1st International Conference on Communications, Signal Processing, and Their Applications (ICCSPA), pp. 1–6. IEEE (2013)
- <span id="page-198-4"></span>35. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Boussaid, F., While, L.: Evolutionary feature learning for 3-D object recognition. IEEE Access **6**, 2434–2444 (2017)
- <span id="page-198-6"></span>36. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Molton, M.: A fully automatic framework for prediction of 3D facial rejuvenation. In: 2018 International Conference on Image and Vision Computing New Zealand (IVCNZ), pp. 1–6. IEEE (2018)
- <span id="page-198-8"></span>37. Shah, S.A.A., Bennamoun, M., Molton, M.K.: Machine learning approaches for prediction of facial rejuvenation using real and synthetic data. IEEE Access **7**, 23779–23787 (2019)
- <span id="page-198-9"></span>38. Sharif Razavian, A., Azizpour, H., Sullivan, J., Carlsson, S.: CNN features off-theshelf: an astounding baseline for recognition. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops, pp. 806–813 (2014)
- <span id="page-198-11"></span>39. Zaki, H.F., Shafait, F., Mian, A.: Localized deep extreme learning machines for efficient RGB-D object recognition. In: 2015 International Conference on Digital Image Computing: Techniques and Applications (DICTA), pp. 1–8. IEEE (2015)

<span id="page-199-0"></span>

# **Reading Digital Video Clocks by Two Phases of Connected Deep Networks**

Xinguo Yu<sup>(⊠)</sup>, Zhiping Chen<sup>(⊠)</sup>, and Hao Meng<sup>(⊠)</sup>

National Engineering Research Center for E-Learning, Central China Normal University, Wuhan 430079, China xgyu@mail.ccnu.edu.cn, *{*zpchen,menghao*}*@mails.ccnu.edu.cn

**Abstract.** This paper presents an algorithm for reading digital video clocks by using two phases of connected deep networks to avoid the demerits of existing heuristic algorithms. The problem of reading digital video clocks can divided into two phases: locating the clock area and reading the clock digits. First, a phase of connected deep networks is a chain of neural networks to localize the clock area. Each of these neural networks takes use the properties of the working digital video clocks to work on one task. Its key step is to localize the place of second place by using the constancy and the periodicity of the pixels belong to second place. Second, the other phase of deep networks is a batch of custom digit recognizers that are designed based on deep networks and the properties of the working digital video clocks. The proposed method gets rid of the tedious heuristic procedure to find the accurate locations of all digits. Thus this paper forms the first algorithm that key tasks are taken by different neural networks. The experimental results show that the proposed algorithm can achieve a high accuracy in localizing and reading all the digits of clocks.

**Keywords:** Clock area localization · Digits recognition · YOLO · Text localization

# **1 Introduction**

Reading digital video clocks (or called time recognition) is an active research problem because the clock time plays a critical role in video event detection and event inference  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$ . This paper considers the common case in which a digital video clock has been superimposed on video. Although current videos already have a text channel that can be used to store the encoded clock or timestamp information, the algorithm presented in this paper does not need to use these encoded clocks or timestamps. Most sports and surveillance videos have superimposed digital video clocks or timestamps for various reasons – such as to show game-related time in sports videos or to show the time of the recording in surveillance videos. For, example, the video clock in a soccer video indicates the game time lapsed at the current frame, whereas the reversely-running video clock

-c Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

J. J. Dabrowski et al. (Eds.): PSIVT 2019 Workshops, LNCS 11994, pp. 194–205, 2020. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-39770-8_16)\_16

in a basketball video indicates the remaining game time at the current frame. In surveillance videos and sports videos recorded from TV programs by digital recorders, superimposed digital video clock or timestamps is one method guard against malicious tampering of the encoded timestamp information stored in the text channel  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,13-17]$ . Hence, it is highly desired to develop the algorithms for reading the superimposed digital video clocks, independently of the clock or timestamp encoded in the text channel.

Reading digital video clocks is a special case of reading text from videos that is a very challenging problem  $[3,9,11]$  $[3,9,11]$  $[3,9,11]$  $[3,9,11]$ . The recent algorithms for reading text based on the sliding window scanning and deep networks, being a kind of regionbased method  $[4-6, 10-12]$  $[4-6, 10-12]$  $[4-6, 10-12]$  $[4-6, 10-12]$ . This region-based method reaches the best performance (accuracy in  $83.3\%$ ) for object detection [\[12\]](#page-210-8). The flow of this method includes the steps of generating candidate regions and then detecting the object within the candidate regions. The detection accuracy of this method depends on the recall of identifying candidate regions. Although region-based methods employs inexpensive features to do the selective search of candidate regions. It still requires much running time for detection task. YOLO (You Only Look Once) [\[12](#page-210-8)] was proposed in 2016 to predicts bounding boxes and class probabilities directly from full images in one evaluation. It is quickly applied to solve the various problems due to that it is simple, fast, and high performance [\[12\]](#page-210-8). However, YOLO has not applied to the problem of reading digital video clocks.

The researchers have been designing custom algorithms for reading clocks since no general algorithms can have a satisfactory performance for reading text from images or videos  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$  $[1,2,7,8,14-17]$ . The problem of reading digital video clocks can be divided into two sub-problems: clock-area localization and clockdigit recognition. The first sub-problem is a special case of the general text (character) localization problem. The second sub-problem is a special case of the text recognition problem within the text area. This problem appears after the text area is localized. The researchers have proposed a batch of methods designed custom methods for these two problems [\[1,](#page-209-0)[2](#page-209-1)[,7](#page-210-0)[,8](#page-210-1),[14](#page-210-9)[–17\]](#page-210-3). In the early years, multiple algorithms adopted image processing approach to localize clock digits in video  $[1,2]$  $[1,2]$  $[1,2]$ . These algorithms only have a low accuracy. Then, some improved algorithms were proposed [\[7](#page-210-0)[,8](#page-210-1)]. They use the method based on clock digit periodicity to verify the localized characters, but they still use image processing approach to localize the candidates of clock digits. Particularly, they find the character candidates by doing character segmentation and the connected component analysis (CCA) on the detected clock board. Then they monitor all character candidates to find the one whose color change is approximately of secondly periodicity, called region periodicity. They are tedious yet not as robust due to they use error-prone process of character segmentation and CCA.

In 2012 a pixel periodicity method was proposed and a custom algorithm based on this method was proposed to localize clock digits that discarded the tedious image processing components in  $[14]$  $[14]$ . This paper designed a set of functions to describe the second pixel periodicity and the heuristic algorithm of using those functions achieved 100% of accuracy on the second-digit place localization. However, the algorithm is a custom one but it is not a neural network algorithm and the thresholds in those functions were set manually but not through a learning process. The periodicity of the value change of the s-digit pixel disclosed in [\[14](#page-210-9),[15\]](#page-210-10) can be used to design the algorithm for reading clocks, but it is difficult in designing the features to represent this periodicity. Hence, a batch of mathematical functions is designed to describe this periodicity. Additionally, the algorithm in [\[14](#page-210-9),[15\]](#page-210-10) only uses the periodicity of second-digit place pixels but the constancy of neighbouring second-digit place pixels.

With the advance of deep network and the high performance of YOLO this paper is to use a batch of neural networks, particularly YOLO, to replace the heuristic components in the algorithm presented in [\[14,](#page-210-9)[15\]](#page-210-10), aiming to eliminate the demerits of the algorithm. The general idea is to use the properties of working digital video clocks to customize the deep networks to form the deep networks or the connected deep works to conduct the tasks of reading digital video clocks. The convolutional neural networks (CNNs) is first used to identify the relatively constancy pixels. Then based on [\[14](#page-210-9),[15\]](#page-210-10), a frame-aligned pixel recognition network (PRN) is proposed to identify the s-digit pixels that their color values change periodically within the neighbour pixels of the identified constancy pixels. Compared to the functions it gets rid of the job of setting thresholds for functions. More importantly, deep networks parameters have potential to take use of the properties of digital video clocks better than the heuristic functions. After the second-digit place is localized, the area that contains all the digits of the clock can be decided. The remaining task is to localize and recognize all the digits in this area. This paper proposes two YOLO based procedures that mainly take YOLO framework with the customized deep networks. Thus, two heuristic procedures of finding the bounding boxes of digits and recognizing the clock digits in [\[14](#page-210-9),[15\]](#page-210-10) were done by the neural networks.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section [2](#page-201-0) presents the technical details of the proposed algorithm for reading digital video clocks. Experimental results are presented in Sect. [3.](#page-207-0) Section [4](#page-209-4) concludes the paper.

# <span id="page-201-0"></span>**2 Two Phases of Deep Networks for Reading Clocks**

### **2.1 Notations and Overview of the Proposed Algorithm**

This paper divides the problem of reading digital video clock into two tasks: clock area localization and clock digit recognition. The task of clock area localization is to find the area that contains all the digits of a clock; and the task of clock digit recognition is to identify each digit and recognize it. For the first task, a phase of customized deep networks are proposed. It first uses a CNN based procedure to identify the constancy pixels; then it is to localize s-digit place by pixel recognition network (PRN) and YOLO [\[12](#page-210-8)] with Clock-Digit Recognition Network (CDRN) as its first several layers. The CDRN is an clock digit classifier network which based on the deep network proposed by LeCunn in paper [\[4](#page-209-3)]. In our paper, CDRN is the base of YOLO, which is used for feature extraction of digit in video clock. The CDRN only trained for 11 classes, which contains the

digit classes of from 0 to 9 and the clock area of none-digit. The YOLO localizes the bounding box of s-digit. Then we localizes clock area based on the bounding box of s-digit. Finally in this clock area, sliding the bounding box of s-digit with YOLO to do the localization and recognization of other digits.

**Definition 1:** (s-digit, x-digit) In video clock, a digit on the second place of the clock is called as an s-digit; any digit representing ten second, minute, and ten minute in video clock are called as an x-digit.

An algorithm for reading video clocks is described in Algorithm [1.](#page-202-0) The proposed algorithm for detecting digital video clocks has two main phases: clock area localization and clock digit recognition.

<span id="page-202-0"></span>

**Some Properties of S-Digit Pixels.** Some properties of s-digit pixels are presented so that the proposed methods can be understood. Figure [2](#page-204-0) shows the flow of this pixel periodicity on the s-digit place. Refer paper [\[15\]](#page-210-10) for some notations and concepts used in this paper, and relevant formulae for computing the s-digit bounding box are presented.

taking use of the properties of digital clocks.

Let  $W$  and  $H$  be the width and the height of the images of a given video. Let  $B$  be the set of all pixels within an image. Let  $F_i$  be the considered frame. Then  $F_{i-R}$ ,  $F_{i-R+1}$ , ...,  $F_{i-1}$  and  $F_i$ ,  $F_{i+1}$ , ...,  $F_{i+R-1}$  are the R frames in the preceding second and the succeeding second, respectively. Let  $c(k, p)$  be the grey value of pixel  $p$  in frame  $F_k$ . Then we have following definitions.

**Definition 2:** (Constancy Pixel) Let  $F_k$  for  $k = 1$  to be L frames including at least 3 second consecutive frames. Pixel  $p$  is called as a constancy pixel if it meets the following condition.

 $|c(k, p) - C_1| < \beta_1$  for  $k = i$  to L, where  $C_1 = \frac{1}{L} \sum_{k=1}^{L} c(k, p)$ ; where  $\beta_1$  is a threshold.

**Definition 3:** (Constancy Adjacency Pixel) A non-constancy pixel (NCP) is called as a constancy adjacency pixel (CAP) if it is a neighbour pixel of a constancy pixel (CP), i.e.  $dist(NCP, CP_i) < \beta_2$ .

We design a CNN based procedure to identify the constancy pixels according to Definition 2. It uses the mean of pixel values and the variances of pixel values to identify the constancy pixels. After getting constancy pixels, all of the constancy adjacency pixels can be found according to Definition 3. Next, PRN is used to find s-digit pixel in the constancy adjacency pixels .

**Finding the S-Digit Pixels with the Periodicity of S-Digit Pixels.** We localize the pixels belong to s-digit place by finding the pixel pairs of a constancy pixel and a pixel with the periodicity. A sample of the periodic variation of the gray value of the second pixel is shown in Fig. [2.](#page-204-0)



**Fig. 1.** The number of digits in the digital box changes continuously for 10 s (the video frame rate is 25 fps), and the red dot indicates one of the second pixels. (Color figure online)

<span id="page-203-0"></span>As shown in Fig. [1,](#page-203-0) during frame conversion of s-digit pixels, the change of second pixel gray value is significantly larger than other time periods. Thus, we proposed an efficient pixel recognition network based on frame-align. We convert the  $n\_seconds * 25$  length frame sequence into a  $n\_seconds * 25$  two-dimensional matrix, so that their transit-frames are aligned just as Fig. [3.](#page-204-1) the structure of CDRN showed in Fig. [4.](#page-205-0)



**Fig. 2.** The upper figure shows the gray value map of the second pixel point (red dot) for 10 consecutive seconds, and the lower one shows the gray value map of the frame difference for 10 consecutive seconds. (Color figure online)

<span id="page-204-0"></span>

<span id="page-204-1"></span>**Fig. 3.** The structure of PRN, its data input is shown, k indicates kernel size, s indicates stride and n indicates the number of conv layer.

The reason why the PRN could recognize s-digit pixel well. During the frame conversion, the difference of gray-values is obvious. However, the values in other conditions are constant. Through the frame alignment, the pixel data stream would be transferred into two-dimensional, and regarding the pixel data stream as a gray image. In the gray image, the change of second-pixel gray value is periodic. Which causes larger gray values existing in adjacent columns. Thus, gray image features can be seen as some vertical stripes, and the pixel recognition network (Based CNN) can learn these features. The experiment results shows that the pixel recognition network is generalized to detect certain periodic problems and contains better learning performance.

**S-Digit Localization:** CNNs [\[4\]](#page-209-3) and YOLO [\[12\]](#page-210-8) are customized to get the bounding box of s-digit. The CDRN is used for clock digit feature extraction inside of the area identified by YOLO. As shown in Fig. [4,](#page-205-0) the structure of CDRN is designed more simpler than ResNet-50 and DarkNet-19 because the CDRN only recognizes clock digits.

**Deciding the Clock Area:** A procedure is designed to decide the clock area based on the preceding outcomes such as the found s-digit place and the following



<span id="page-205-0"></span>**Fig. 4.** The structure of YOLO with CDRN. the structure of 0–5 layers is CDRN, and the structure of layers of 6–12 is the rest of YOLO. The 9th layer is the combination of the output of 5th layer and 8th layer, In the 11th layer, the number of filters is 80, because each grid in YOLO predicts 5 boxes and each boxe has 16 parameters. which contains 11 classes probabilities, 4 coordinate parameters for each box and 1 confidence.

two facts: (1) digits in clock area usually are the same in color and bounding box size. (2) the pixels around clock area are background, which are constant. Based on this two facts, we can localize clock area by s-digit bounding box.

### **2.3 Reading Clock Digits by a Phase of Deep Networks**

A CDRN based procedure is proposed to localize and recognize s-digits in the found clock area because the traditional OCR can not achieve a satisfactory performance for this task.

**Custom Networks for Localizing and Recognizing Clock Digits.** After finding the bounding box of s-digit by YOLO with CDRN. We use digit sequence to recognize s-digit by CDRN. This procedure is built based on the following facts. Frames from  $t + k \cdot R + 1$  to  $t + (k+1) \cdot R$  have the same s-digit if frame t is s-digit transit frame because the s-digit transits every  $R$  frames. Thus, the s-digit in the frames  $t + k * R + 1$  to  $t + (k + 1) * R$  is number k if the s-digit in the frames from t to  $t + R$  is "0". In other words, the s-digits in the frames from t to  $t + v * R$  form a digit periodic increasing sequence according to the clock knowledge, supposed that the input clip is v second long ( $v < 10$ ). Based on these facts, we use 3-digit sequence CNN recognition procedure for finding both s-digit transit frames and recognizing s-digits, denoted as Procedure I.

**Procedure** I: The digit sequence Clock-Digit Recognition Network recognition procedure **Input**: A 4 second long clip with single clock and the bounding box of each s-digit **Output**: The first frame number that all the s-digits are correctly recognized and the recognized s-digits on each frame for each clock **1** Let  $s = 0$ ,  $e = R$ , and  $m = [(s + e)/2]$ ; **2** while  $e := s$  do **3** Sequence  $1 = F_s$ ,  $F_{s+R}$ ,  $F_{s+2R}$ , Sequence  $2 = F_m$ ,  $F_{m+R}$ ,  $F_{m+2R}$ , Sequence  $3 = F_e, F_{e+R}, F_{e+2R}$ **4** Use the trained Clock-Digit Recognition Network to recognize these three 3-digit sequences; **5 if** all the recognized results of Sequence 1 to 3 are the same or different **then 6 c** return the clock is not a proper running clock; **7 end 8 if** the recognized results of Sequence 1 and 2 are the same **then 9**  $s = m, m = [(s + e)/2];$ **10 end 11 if** the recognized results of Sequence 2 and 3 are the same **then** 12  $e = m, m = [(s + e)/2];$ **13 end**  $14$  **if**  $s = e$  **then 15** Treturn frame *s* is the s-digit transit frame and the number on frame *s*, terminate the procedure; **16 end 17 end**

**Procedure** II: The sliding-Clock-Digit Recognition Network recognition and localization procedure

**Input**: A 4 second long clip of clock-area with running clocks **Output**: The localization and recognition x-digits on each frame for each clock

- **<sup>1</sup>** An odd number v is the parameter of this procedure, indicating how many instances are recognized at the same time;
- **<sup>2</sup>** Denote the first s-digit transit frame as s, then each x-digit place has the same digit in frame s to frame  $s + 75$ ;
- **<sup>3</sup> for** *Sliding s-digit box in clock area* **do**
- **<sup>4</sup>** use CDRN to get label and probabilities for this box;
- **5** save (label, probabilities, localization) for this box;
- **<sup>6</sup> end**
- **<sup>7</sup>** delete none-digit box;
- **<sup>8</sup>** use Non-Maximum Suppression(NMS)[9] to get all x-digits include box and label;

Once s-digit transit frames are known by Procedure I, all the transit frames for all x-digits are known. Thus, we can take at least 50 frames with the same digit for any x-digit from a 4 second long clip (Notice that our video is 25 frames per second). Hence an odd number of frames from these 50 frames can be selected to recognize an x-digit in Procedure II.

# <span id="page-207-0"></span>**3 Experimental Results**

The algorithm for reading digital video clocks is implemented in C++. To evaluate the proposed algorithm of dataset is built. This dataset comprises of 300 broadcast soccer videos and 300 broadcast basketball videos, where each clip is 15 second long. Each of 300 broadcast soccer videos has a single clock; each of 300 broadcast basketball videos has two clocks. All clocks in the clips are working clocks. These clips vary in digit color, digit background color, size, and font.

By setting different threshold parameters, the CPP method [\[15\]](#page-210-10) can achieve good results, but these threshold parameters are difficult to set. Our experimental data was collected based on CPP method and the threshold parameters provided.

# **3.1 Experiments on the S-Digit Pixel Identification**

In order to verify the effectiveness of Pixel Recognition Network (PRN), this paper compares it with several commonly used methods, namely SVM, FCN (fully connected network). PRN is implemented by caffe $(c++)$  and its detail described in Sect. [2.](#page-201-0) We use libraries of libsvm $(c++, \text{ sum-type}=\text{c}_s$ vc, kernel type=rbf) and FCN(layer=[125, 10, 2], activation=sigmoid) implemented by caffe( $c++$ ). The results are presented in Table [1.](#page-207-1)

Train: 20162 positive samples, 21003 negative samples

Test: 20143 positive samples, 20925 negative samples

Algorithm	<b>PRN</b>	<b>SVM</b>	FCN
Accuracy in $%$	99.6	96.2	82.8
Precision in $%$	99.4	95.2	81.0
Recall in \%	99.7	97.2	87.3
F1 score in $%$	99.5	96.2	84.0
Time (s)	1.28	1.15	0.89

<span id="page-207-1"></span>**Table 1.** Comparison with SVM, and FCN for recognizing s-digit pixel in Test

According to Table [1](#page-207-1) we draw the following conclusions. First, the recall value of the proposed method is generally higher than the precise value, due to the

amount of none-s-digit pixel larger than the s-digit pixel around the stable pixel. Second, during the periodicity of the s-digit pixel, the result of Pixel Recognition Network (PRN) is relatively best with a little time consumption. In addition, the PRN can be generalized to detect certain periodic problems.

#### **3.2 Experiments on Finding the S-Digit Bounding Box**

According to the s-digit pixel detected in Sect. [2,](#page-201-0) we can generate the s-digit region, and then we use the Clock-Digit Recognition Network (CDRN) and YOLO to get s-digit bounding box. Unlike general YOLO detection framework, we use Clock-Digit Recognition Network as the backbone instead of the commonly used as VGG, ResNet, and DarkNet. The Clock-Digit Recognition Network structure is simpler as shown in Table [2](#page-208-0) and is more suitable for feature extraction of video clock digit. The Clock-Digit Recognition Network is improved on the basis of LeNet-5. The experiments show that the Clock-Digit Recognition Network extracts the digital features of the video clock better.

In this step, we use the algorithm presented in  $[14,15]$  $[14,15]$  $[14,15]$  to collect a variety of s-digit region images amounted 2w+ by setting best threshold parameters. The training set contains 10435 and the test set is 10779. Then we convert dataset to a gray image and resize 8 times larger, which makes s-digit region's resolution higher. The result of localizing s-digit bounding box showed in Table [2.](#page-208-0)

<span id="page-208-0"></span>

<b>Backbone</b>		IOU Time(s)
ResNet-50	$0.79 \pm 0.53$	
DarkNet-19	$0.77 \pm 0.33$	
Clock-Digit Recognition Network $ 0.79 0.25$		

**Table 2.** The result of the localizing s-digit bounding box in Test

From the Table [2](#page-208-0) we can draw following conclusions. First, our method locates the bounding box of s-digit more accurately and with minimal time. Second, compared with ResNet-50, the structure of Clock-Digit Recognition Network (CDRN) is simpler in structure, and the effect of localizing s-digit is the same. Third, it can be proved that CDRN is more suitable for extracting clock digital features.

### **3.3 Experiments on Clock Digit Localization and Recognition in Clock Area**

In this step, we use the algorithms in [\[14](#page-210-9)[,15](#page-210-10)] by setting best threshold parameters to collect a variety of clock area images amounted 2w+. Next, we use sliding-CRDN to locate and recognize digits in clock area showed in Sect. [3](#page-207-0) Procedure II. The library is caffe(c++), and the result showed in Table [3.](#page-209-5) The accuracy indicates ratio of digits recognized correctly account for all digits in total clock areas.

<span id="page-209-5"></span>

Algorithm	$\lvert$ Time (s) $\lvert$ Accuracy	
Sliding-CDRN $\vert$ 0.42	0.94	

**Table 3.** The result of the recognition in clock area

### <span id="page-209-4"></span>**4 Conclusions and Future Work**

This paper has presented an algorithm for reading digital video clocks to eliminate the demerits of existing heuristic algorithms by using two phases of connected neural networks. The first phase of neural networks is used to localize the clock area. This phase of neural networks takes the approach that first find the s-digit place and then expands to obtain the clock area. The second phase of neural networks adopts YOLO as framework and uses the deep networks customized by making use of properties of digital clocks to work as the bases of YOLO. The experimental results has showed that the proposed algorithm can achieve a high accuracy in second digit localization and reading all the digits of clocks. This paper has the following contributions. First, a pixel recognition network (based on frame alignment) to identify the periodic s-digit pixels. This is the first neural network that can identify individual pixels by taking use of the periodicity of pixel values. Second, it proposed the first algorithm constituted by a batch of neural networks to localize and recognize s-digit and x-digits. Compared to the method that uses a batch of functions to localize s-digit place, it gets rid of the job of setting thresholds for functions. And the trained deep networks have potential to take use of the properties of digital video clocks better than the heuristic functions.

The two future jobs can be done to enhance the proposed algorithm. First, it is to improve the algorithm design to achieve an accuracy of 100% to reach the accuracy level of the existing heuristic algorithms. Second, it is to further integrate the connected deep networks into one whole deep network as YOLO localizes and recognize object in one pipe.

# **References**

- <span id="page-209-0"></span>1. Bu, F., Sun, L.-F., Ding, X.-F., Miao, Y.-J., Yang, S.-Q.: Detect and recognize clock time in sports video. In: Huang, Y.-M.R., et al. (eds.) PCM 2008. LNCS, vol. 5353, pp. 306–316. Springer, Heidelberg (2008). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-89796-5_32) [3-540-89796-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-89796-5_32) 32
- <span id="page-209-1"></span>2. Covavisaruch, N., Saengpanit, C.: Time stamp detection and recognition in video frames. In: CISST, pp. 173–178 (2004)
- <span id="page-209-2"></span>3. Hanif, S.M., Prevost, L.: Text detection and localization in complex scene images using constrained Adaboost algorithm. In: 10th International Conference on Document Analysis and Recognition, ICDAR 2009, pp. 1–5. IEEE (2009)
- <span id="page-209-3"></span>4. LeCun, Y., Bottou, L., Bengio, Y., Haffner, P., et al.: Gradient-based learning applied to document recognition. Proc. IEEE **86**(11), 2278–2324 (1998)
- 5. Lee, J.J., Lee, P.H., Lee, S.W., Yuille, A., Koch, C.: Adaboost for text detection in natural scene. In: 2011 International Conference on Document Analysis and Recognition, pp. 429–434. IEEE (2011)
- <span id="page-210-6"></span>6. Li, Y., He, K., Sun, J., et al.: R-FCN: object detection via region-based fully convolutional networks. In: Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, pp. 379–387 (2016)
- <span id="page-210-0"></span>7. Li, Y., Wan, K., Yan, X., Yu, X., Xu, C.: Video clock time recognition based on temporal periodic pattern change of the digit characters. In: 2006 IEEE International Conference on Acoustics Speech and Signal Processing Proceedings, vol. 2, p. II. IEEE (2006)
- <span id="page-210-1"></span>8. Li, Y., Xu, C., Wan, K.W., Yan, X., Yu, X.: Reliable video clock time recognition. In: 18th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, ICPR 2006, vol. 4, pp. 128–131. IEEE (2006)
- <span id="page-210-4"></span>9. Neubeck, A., Van Gool, L.: Efficient non-maximum suppression. In: 18th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, ICPR 2006, vol. 3, pp. 850–855, August 2006
- <span id="page-210-7"></span>10. Ren, S., He, K., Girshick, R., Sun, J.: Faster R-CNN: towards real-time object detection with region proposal networks. In: Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, pp. 91–99 (2015)
- <span id="page-210-5"></span>11. Shahab, A., Shafait, F., Dengel, A.: ICDAR 2011 robust reading competition challenge 2: reading text in scene images. In: 2011 International Conference on Document Analysis and Recognition, pp. 1491–1496. IEEE (2011)
- <span id="page-210-8"></span>12. Shi, C., Wang, C., Xiao, B., Zhang, Y., Gao, S.: Scene text detection using graph model built upon maximally stable extremal regions. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **34**(2), 107–116 (2013)
- <span id="page-210-2"></span>13. Xu, C., Wang, J., Wan, K., Li, Y., Duan, L.: Live sports event detection based on broadcast video and web-casting text. In: ACM International Conference on Multimedia, Santa Barbara, CA, USA, pp. 221–230, October 2006
- <span id="page-210-9"></span>14. Yu, X.: Localization and extraction of the four clock-digits using the knowledge of the digital video clock. In: 2012 21st International Conference on Pattern Recognition (ICPR), pp. 1217–1220. IEEE (2012)
- <span id="page-210-10"></span>15. Yu, X., Ding, W., Zeng, Z., Leong, H.W.: Reading digital video clocks. Int. J. Pattern Recogn. Artif. Intell. **29**(04), 1555006 (2015)
- 16. Yu, X., Li, L., Leong, H.W.: Interactive broadcast services for live soccer video based on instant semantics acquisition. J. Vis. Commun. Image Represent. **20**(2), 117–130 (2009)
- <span id="page-210-3"></span>17. Yu, X., Li, Y., San Lee, W.: Robust time recognition of video clock based on digit transition detection and digit-sequence recognition. In: 2008 19th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp. 1–4. IEEE (2008)

# Author Index

Agbo-Ajala, Olatunbosun [125](#page-130-0) Aksu, Hami [30](#page-41-0) Antolovich, Michael [3](#page-14-0) Asad, Muhammad Hamza [162](#page-167-0)

Bais, Abdul [162](#page-167-0) Bennamoun, Mohammed [111](#page-116-0) Börner, Anko [45](#page-54-0) Bucher, Tilman [45](#page-54-0)

Chakraborty, Subrata [86](#page-93-0) Chen, Zhiping [194](#page-199-0) Cramer, Michael [59](#page-68-0)

Dai, Zichun [172](#page-177-0) Dorner, Wolfgang [30](#page-41-0)

Ekundayo, Olufisayo [149](#page-154-0)

Fischer, Christian [45](#page-54-0) Frauenberger, Olaf [45](#page-54-0)

Hooshmandasl, Mohammad Reza [86](#page-93-0)

Islam, Muhammad Rafiqul [3](#page-14-0)

Jalwana, M. A. Asim K. [111](#page-116-0) John, V. [138](#page-143-0)

Kurazume, Ryo [73,](#page-80-0) [100](#page-107-0)

Lalu, P. P. [138](#page-143-0)

Meißner, Henry [59](#page-68-0) Meng, Hao [194](#page-199-0) Mery, Domingo [14](#page-25-0) Mita, S. [138](#page-143-0)

Miyauchi, Shoko [73,](#page-80-0) [100](#page-107-0) Morooka, Ken'ich [100](#page-107-0) Morooka, Ken'ichi [73](#page-80-0) Nagahara, Hajime [73](#page-80-0) Nakashima, Yuta [73](#page-80-0) Nithilan, M. K. [138](#page-143-0) Ohno, Eiji [100](#page-107-0) Paul, Manoranjan [3](#page-14-0), [86](#page-93-0) Piltz, Björn [45](#page-54-0) Pradhan, Biswajeet [86](#page-93-0) Reulke, Ralf [59](#page-68-0) Shah, Syed Afaq Ali [183](#page-188-0) Sudheesh, R. S. [138](#page-143-0) Sun, Chao [172](#page-177-0) Tehrani, H. [138](#page-143-0) Tohidi, Faranak [86](#page-93-0) Uranishi, Yuki [73](#page-80-0) Viriri, Serestina [125](#page-130-0), [149](#page-154-0) Ward, Isaac Ronald [111](#page-116-0) Wohlfeil, Jürgen [45](#page-54-0) Xiang, Ying [172](#page-177-0) Yamaguchi, Takahiro [73](#page-80-0) Yu, Xinguo [172](#page-177-0), [194](#page-199-0) Zhang, Xueru [100](#page-107-0) Zheng, Lihong [30](#page-41-0)